

SINGAPORE PROSPECTUS  
THREADNEEDLE SPECIALIST INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC  
2 JULY 2021

# THREADNEEDLE SPECIALIST INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC SINGAPORE PROSPECTUS

Global Extended Alpha Fund	
----------------------------	--

*A sub-fund of*

# **THREADNEEDLE SPECIALIST INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC**

INCORPORATED IN ENGLAND AND WALES

## **SINGAPORE PROSPECTUS**

This Singapore Prospectus incorporates and is not valid without the attached base prospectus dated 7 May 2021 of Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC (the “**Base Prospectus**”). Unless the context otherwise requires, terms defined in the Base Prospectus shall have the same meaning when used in this Singapore Prospectus except where specifically provided for by this Singapore Prospectus.

Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC (the “**Company**”) is an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated with limited liability and registered in England and Wales and is constituted outside of Singapore. The Company was authorised by the FCA with effect from 9 May 2003. The Company has appointed State Street Bank and Trust Company, Singapore Branch (whose details appear in the Directory of this Singapore Prospectus) as its Singapore representative and agent for service of process in Singapore.

## Table of Contents

Directory.....	5	SCHEDULE 1 – Part A – Global Extended Alpha Fund .....	16
Important Information .....	6	SCHEDULE 1 – Part B – Value at Risk .....	17
1 THE COMPANY .....	7	SCHEDULE 1 – Part C .....	18
2 THE FUND .....	7	SCHEDULE 1 – Part D – Fees and Charges.....	19
3 MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION.....	7	SCHEDULE 1 – Part E – Minimum subscription, holding and redemption amounts ....	20
4 OTHER PARTIES .....	9	SCHEDULE 1 – Part F – Performance of the Fund .....	21
5 INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE, FOCUS AND APPROACH.....	10		
6 INVESTOR PROFILE .....	10		
7 FEES AND CHARGES .....	10		
8 RISK FACTORS.....	10		
9 SUBSCRIPTION FOR SHARES .....	12		
10 REGULAR SAVINGS PLAN (RSP).....	13		
11 REDEMPTION OF SHARES .....	13		
12 SWITCHING AND CONVERTING.....	14		
13 OBTAINING PRICE INFORMATION IN SINGAPORE.....	14		
14 LIQUIDITY RISK MANAGEMENT.....	14		
15 PERFORMANCE OF THE FUND .....	14		
16 SOFT DOLLAR COMMISSIONS / ARRANGEMENTS .....	15		
17 CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS .....	15		
18 REPORTS .....	15		
19 OTHER MATERIAL INFORMATION.....	15		
20 INSOLVENCY OF THE PARTIES.....	15		
21 QUERIES AND COMPLAINTS .....	15		

## Directory

### Registered Address and Head Office

Cannon Place  
78 Cannon Street  
London EC4N 6AG  
United Kingdom

### Authorised Corporate Director

Threadneedle Investment Services Limited  
Cannon Place  
78 Cannon Street  
London EC4N 6AG  
United Kingdom

### Investment Manager

Threadneedle Asset Management Limited  
Cannon Place  
78 Cannon Street  
London EC4N 6AG  
United Kingdom

### Depository

Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch  
Citigroup Centre, Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5LB  
United Kingdom

### Custodian

Citibank N.A., London branch  
Citigroup Centre, Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5LB  
United Kingdom

### Auditor

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Atria One  
144 Morrison Street  
Edinburgh EH3 8EX  
United Kingdom

### Singapore Representative

State Street Bank and Trust Company, Singapore Branch  
(Company Registration No.: T01FC6134G)  
168 Robinson Road #33-01, Capital Tower  
Singapore 068912

### Solicitors To The Company As To Singapore Law

Allen & Gledhill LLP  
One Marina Boulevard #28-00  
Singapore 018989

**MORE CONTACT DETAILS ARE SET OUT IN THE DIRECTORY OF THE BASE PROSPECTUS.**

## Important Information

**The collective investment scheme offered in this Singapore Prospectus (the “Fund”), a sub-fund of the Company, is a recognised scheme under the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289) of Singapore (the “SFA”). A copy of this Singapore Prospectus has been lodged with and registered by the Monetary Authority of Singapore (the “MAS”). The MAS assumes no responsibility for the contents of this Singapore Prospectus. Registration of the Registered Singapore Prospectus by the MAS and lodgement of this Singapore Prospectus with the MAS does not imply that the SFA, or any other legal or regulatory requirements have been complied with. The MAS has not, in any way, considered the investment merits of the Fund.**

This Singapore Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation to anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation and may only be used in connection with this offering of securities to which it relates by distribution as contemplated herein.

The date of registration of this Singapore Prospectus with the MAS is 2 July 2021 and this Singapore Prospectus shall be valid for a period of 12 months after its date of registration with the MAS (i.e., up to and including 1 July 2022) and shall expire on 2 July 2022.

The authorised corporate director of the Company (the “ACD”) is responsible for the issue of this Singapore Prospectus. To the best of its knowledge and belief (having made reasonable enquiries), the facts stated in this Singapore Prospectus are true and accurate in all material respects as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus and that there are no other material facts the omission of which makes any statement in this Singapore Prospectus misleading.

You should seek professional advice to ascertain (a) the possible tax consequences, (b) the legal requirements which may be relevant to the subscription, holding or redemption of shares in the Fund offered in this Singapore Prospectus (“Shares”) and (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements which you may encounter under the laws of the countries of your citizenship, residence, domicile and which may be relevant to the subscription, holding or redemption of Shares.

Before investing in the Fund, you should carefully consider the risks involved in such investment set out in Paragraph 8 of this Singapore Prospectus. You may wish to consult your independent financial adviser about the suitability of the Fund for your investment needs.

**You should note that the Fund may use derivatives for efficient portfolio management purposes including hedging. The Fund may also invest in derivatives to optimise returns or in other words for investment purposes. Please refer to the investment policy of the Fund (as set out in the section for the Fund under the section of the Base Prospectus with the heading “INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND OTHER DETAILS OF THE FUNDS”).**

Shares are offered on the basis of the information contained in this Singapore Prospectus and the documents referred to in this Singapore Prospectus. No person is authorised to give any information or to make any representation in connection with the offering of Shares other than as contained in this Singapore Prospectus. If given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Company, the ACD or the Investment Manager. Any subscription made by any person on the basis of statements or representations not contained in or inconsistent with the information and representations contained in this Singapore Prospectus will be solely at the risk of the purchaser.

The delivery of this Singapore Prospectus or the issue of Shares in the Fund shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of the Company, the Fund, the ACD or the Investment Manager have not changed since the date hereof. To reflect material changes, this Singapore Prospectus may be updated from time to time and you should investigate whether any more recent Singapore Prospectus is available.

The Shares are capital markets products other than prescribed capital markets products (as defined in the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018) and Specified Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

**IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ AND RETAIN THIS SINGAPORE PROSPECTUS FOR FUTURE REFERENCE**

## Introduction

### 1. THE COMPANY

- 1.1 Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC (the “**Company**”) is an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales. The Company has been authorised as a ‘UK UCITS Scheme’ for the purposes of the FCA Rules.
- 1.2 The Instrument of Incorporation of the Company may be inspected during normal Singapore business hours at the office of the Singapore representative.
- 1.3 Further information on the Company is set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections headed “DETAILS OF THE COMPANY” and “THE STRUCTURE OF THE COMPANY”.

### 2. THE FUND

- 2.1 The collective investment scheme offered in this Singapore Prospectus is a sub-fund established under the Company, an umbrella fund, and is set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus (the “Fund”) together with the Fund’s Base Currency.
- 2.2 The Company may offer different Share Classes within the Fund.
- 2.3 The Company offers two types of Hedged Share Classes. A Hedged Share Class with a letter (P) after its name indicates that the Hedged Share Class is a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class and the letter (R) after its name indicates that the Hedged Share Class is a Reference Currency Hedged Share Class. Reference Currency Hedged Share Classes hedge the Hedged Currency against the Reference Currency of a Fund. Portfolio Hedged Share Classes hedge, in proportion to the weighting of the underlying assets of a Fund, the main currencies of the underlying assets of that Fund attributable to the Share Class against the Hedged Currency.
- 2.4 Further details on the features of the different Share Classes which may be offered are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “SHARE CLASSES”.
- 2.5 A list of the Share Classes available as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus to investors in Singapore pursuant to this Singapore Prospectus is set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus. The Company retains the right to not offer any Share Classes or to only offer selected Share Classes of the Fund from the list and to offer other Share Classes in addition to those from the list. The list of Share Classes available to investors in Singapore for subscription pursuant to this Singapore Prospectus may therefore change from time to time. You may therefore wish to check with Singapore Distributors as to which Share Classes of the Fund are available for purchase by investors in Singapore.
- 2.6 **You should note that any sub-fund referenced in the Base Prospectus but which is not set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus is not being offered for sale pursuant to this Singapore Prospectus.**

### 3. MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

#### 3.1 The Authorised Corporate Director

The authorised corporate director of the Company is Threadneedle Investment Services Limited (the “**Authorised Corporate Director**” or “**ACD**”). The ACD is licensed and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority of the United Kingdom and responsible for managing and administering the Company’s affairs in compliance with the FCA Rules.

The ACD has been managing collective investment schemes and/or discretionary funds for approximately 27 years since 1994.

Further information on the ACD is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “THE AUTHORISED CORPORATE DIRECTOR”.

#### 3.2 Directors and key executives of the Authorised Corporate Director

**The list of directors and key executives of the Authorised Corporate Director may be changed from time to time without notice.**

##### **Ms. Laura Weatherup – Head of Investment Operations**

Ms. Laura Weatherup is the Co-Head of Global Operations and Investor Services (“**GOIS**”), responsible for the strategy and execution of operations across Columbia Threadneedle Investments. As part of this role Laura has a global functional focus on transfer agency, investor, intermediary and platform servicing and client change, and leads the business change function for Columbia Threadneedle Investments.

Ms. Weatherup is also the EMEA Regional Head of GOIS, and sits on a number of Executive Committees as well as being a Director of the UK ACD Board and Chair of the Luxembourg Management Company and a number of other Threadneedle entities.

Ms. Weatherup joined the company in 2004 and has worked in a number of operational areas before taking on her current roles.

Ms. Weatherup began her career in 1997 with PricewaterhouseCoopers where she graduated as a Chartered Accountant. Following qualification, she moved into the Investment Management Advisory Service Group and worked on a large number of projects covering rectification, operating model design and outsourcing deals.

Ms. Weatherup graduated in 1997 with a First Class Honours Degree in Geography from Oxford University and is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

##### **Ms. Julie Griffiths – Chief Risk Officer, EMEA & APAC**

Ms. Griffiths joined the company in 2010 and is currently Chief Risk Officer, EMEA and APAC and Global Head of Investment Risk. As Chief Risk Officer she is responsible for all aspects of enterprise and operational risk management, and as Global Head of Investment Risk she has responsibility for overseeing the independent investment risk management process for all Columbia Threadneedle’s portfolios. She is Chair of CTI EMEA’s Risk and Controls Committee, Counterparty Credit Committee and retail fund Pricing Committees. She is a member

of CTI EMEA Business Management Committee and chair of the Board of Threadneedle (Lux).

Prior to joining the company, Ms. Griffiths was Head of Portfolio Risk at Aviva Investors. She began her career as an actuarial investment consultant before moving into asset management at HSBC Asset Management as a quantitative investment analyst.

Ms. Griffiths holds an MA in Mathematics from the University of Cambridge and is a Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries.

**Mr. Richard B. Vincent – Head of Product & Solutions, EMEA**

Mr. Vincent joined the company in 2013 as Head of Wholesale Solutions. Mr. Vincent's key responsibilities are to develop the product strategy and propositions, as well as ensuring all existing products are managed through the product life-cycle.

Prior to this, Mr. Vincent spent 10 years as Proposition Director at Skandia/Old Mutual Wealth and before this was Head of eBusiness – Institutional Asset Management for Mellon.

Mr. Vincent has a degree in Financial Services.

**Ms. Ann Roughead – Non-Executive Director of the ACD**

Ms. Ann Roughead acts as a consultant in the asset management, wealth management and banking industry and became a Non-Executive Director of the ACD in 2014.

Ms. Roughead is Chief Executive Officer of Above Wealth a wealth and life-style management company offering unbiased consolidation and advisory services to ultra-high net worth individuals.

Ms. Roughead has significant asset management experience having held senior roles at Liverpool Victoria, Citigroup Europe, JP Morgan Fleming Asset Management and WestLB Asset Management.

Ms. Roughead was Chief Executive Officer of LV=Asset Management from 2007 to 2011, where she led LVAM as it developed from an in-house management group to a client focussed business. Ms. Roughead oversaw the strategic review in 2011 that resulted in the outsourcing of LV's asset management capability to Threadneedle Investments.

Ms. Roughead is a qualified solicitor and fellow of the Institute of Legal Executives.

**Ms. Kath Cates – Non-Executive Director of the ACD**

Ms. Kath Cates is a non-executive member of the board of the ACD. She also sits as a non-executive Director on the Boards of Brewin Dolphin and RSA Insurance Group Plc, Chairs the Board Risk Committee and is a member of the Global Audit Committee.

Ms. Cates' most recent Executive Role was the Global Chief Operating Officer for Standard Chartered Bank (SCB), a position based in Singapore which Ms. Cates held until 2013. This included leading Risk, IT, Operations, Legal and Compliance, Human Resources,

Strategy, Brand and Marketing and Corporate Affairs globally across 60 countries.

Prior to joining SCB, Ms. Cates spent over 20 years at UBS (formerly Swiss Bank Corporation). Her most recent role was at the head office in Zurich as Global Head of Compliance. The previous 10 years Ms. Cates was based in Hong Kong, first as APAC General Counsel and subsequently as Regional Operating Officer. During a period of aggressive growth the business expanded from 16 to 44 offices in two years.

Ms. Cates earned a First Class Honours degree in Jurisprudence from Oxford University and qualified as a Solicitor in England & Wales before specialising in financial services.

**Mr. William Davies - Chief Investment Officer, EMEA and Global Head of Equities**

Mr. Davies took up his role in September 2019 and is responsible for the investment performance for all EMEA investment strategies. Mr. Davies joined Threadneedle Investments as a European Equities portfolio manager at the company's inception in 1994. He became Head of European Equities in 1999 and Head of Global Equities in 2011. In June 2016, Mr. Davies became Head of Equities, EMEA and in 2017 he became Global Head of Equities, assuming responsibility for the company's equity teams across all regions. Mr. Davies will retain this role in addition to becoming CIO, EMEA.

Before this Mr. Davies worked for Eagle Star Investments<sup>1</sup>. He has also worked for Hambros Bank as a European Investment Manager where he led the European equity team.

Mr. Davies holds a BA (Hons) in Economics from Exeter University.

**3.3 The Investment Manager**

The ACD has appointed Threadneedle Asset Management Limited (the "Investment Manager") to provide investment management services to the ACD.

The Investment Manager is domiciled in the United Kingdom and has been managing collective investment schemes and/or discretionary funds for approximately 27 years since 1994. The Investment Manager is licensed and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority of the United Kingdom.

Further information on the Investment Manager is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed "THE INVESTMENT MANAGER".

**Past performance of the Investment Manager is not necessarily indicative of its future performance or of the Fund.**

**3.4 Directors and key executives of the Investment Manager**

**The list of directors and key executives of the Investment Manager may be changed from time to time without notice**

**Mr. William Davies - Chief Investment Officer, EMEA and Global Head of Equities**

<sup>1</sup>Eagle Star Investment Managers became part of Threadneedle Asset Management Limited in May 1994.

Please refer to the section “Directors and key executives of the Authorised Corporate Director” above.

**Mr. Nick Ring – Chief Executive Officer, EMEA**

Mr. Ring returned to Columbia Threadneedle Investments in September 2019 as CEO, EMEA and he is also a member of the Executive Leadership Team at Ameriprise Financial, Inc. He has over 30 years’ experience in the investment industry across a variety of distribution, product, strategy and general management positions.

Mr. Ring spent four years at Jupiter Asset Management as the Global Head of Distribution following a seven year career at Columbia Threadneedle where he worked in various product and distribution roles before becoming Global Head of Product in 2014. He joined the company from Northern Trust where he held various roles including Managing Director & Chief Operating Officer, Global Investments International and Managing Director & Head of International Wealth Management. Mr. Ring also worked at KPMG, Gartmore Fund Managers and Prudential earlier in his career.

Mr. Ring has a LLB (Hons) degree from the University of Reading

**Mr. Peter Stone – Head of Finance**

Mr. Stone joined Threadneedle Asset Management Limited in 2004 as the Head of Management Information. In this role he was responsible for developing and improving the financial management information supporting decision making in the business. During this time he developed Investment Desk Profitability reporting and Country Profitability reporting. In 2011 he was promoted to Head of Finance with responsibility for the financial, accounting, tax and treasury affairs of legacy Threadneedle. He sits on the Executive Business Management Committee and Risk and Controls Committee and is a director of a number of Threadneedle Group companies.

Prior to joining the group, Mr. Stone was a senior manager in transaction services in the London office of PricewaterhouseCoopers, where he led due diligence teams for private equity and corporate clients.

Before joining PricewaterhouseCoopers Mr. Stone worked in the audit team at Coopers and Lybrand and as a financial analyst at Norwich Union Investment Managers.

He gained a degree in Economics at Cambridge University and is an Associate member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

## 4. OTHER PARTIES

### 4.1 The Singapore Representative and Agent for Service of Process

State Street Bank and Trust Company, Singapore Branch has been appointed by the Company as its representative in Singapore (the “Singapore Representative”) to carry out or procure the carrying out of certain administrative functions as required under Section 287 of the SFA in respect of the Fund in Singapore.

In addition, the Singapore Representative has also been appointed by the Company to act as its local agent in Singapore to accept service of process.

### 4.2 The Depository

Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch (the “Depository”) is the depository of the Company. The Depository is authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland and the Prudential Regulation Authority of the United Kingdom and subject to limited regulation by the Financial Conduct Authority of the United Kingdom and Prudential Regulation Authority. Details about the extent of the Depository’s authorisation and regulation by the Prudential Regulation Authority and regulation by the Financial Conduct Authority are available from the Depository on request.

Further information on the Depository is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “THE DEPOSITARY”.

### 4.3 The Custodian

The Depository has appointed Citibank N.A., London branch (the “Custodian”) as the custodian of the property of the Fund. The Custodian is authorised and regulated by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency in the United States of America and authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority of the United Kingdom. The Custodian is regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority and Prudential Regulation Authority of the United Kingdom.

The Custodian is authorised to act through and hold assets with sub-custodians. The Custodian may entrust the custody of securities and other assets, mainly securities traded abroad, listed on a foreign stock market or accepted by clearing institutions for their transactions, to such institutions or to one or more of its banking correspondents. All sub-custodians appointed shall be licensed and regulated under applicable law to carry out the relevant financial activities in the relevant jurisdiction. The Custodian will use reasonable care and due diligence and act in good faith in the selection, use, appointment, monitoring and continued appointment of sub-custodians.

There are provisions in the custody agreement protecting the interests of shareholders in the Fund. The Depository and the ACD have to comply with their duties of oversight in accordance with FCA Rules. The Custodian is required to provide 30 days prior written notice to the Depository before an appointment of a new sub-custodian can be made other than in exceptional circumstances.

### 4.4 The Registrar and the Register of Shareholders

The ACD acts as registrar to the Company and has delegated to SS&C Financial Services Europe Ltd the responsibility of maintaining the register of Shareholders. Further information is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “REGISTER OF SHAREHOLDERS”.

A subsidiary register of Shareholders who subscribed for Shares in Singapore may be inspected at the office of the Singapore Representative during normal Singapore business hours.

#### 4.5 The Auditor

The auditor of the Company is PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

### 5. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE, FOCUS AND APPROACH

5.1 Information on the investment objective and policy of the Fund is set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund and in the Base Prospectus under the “INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND OTHER DETAILS OF THE FUNDS” section.

5.2 The eligible securities markets and eligible derivatives markets on which the Fund may invest are set out in Appendix I of the Base Prospectus. A detailed statement of the general investment management and borrowing powers, including a full list of eligible and investment restrictions and the extent to which the Fund may use derivatives is set out in Appendix II of the Base Prospectus (which includes a description of the stock lending arrangements which may be entered into in respect of the Company). Further information on such stock lending arrangements is set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections with the heading “STOCK LENDING” and “USE OF DERIVATIVES AND FORWARD TRANSACTIONS FOR EPM PURPOSES”. The Company will have a credit risk exposure to counterparties of any stock lending arrangements entered into in respect of the Company.

**As at the date of this Singapore Prospectus, the Company does not enter in stock lending arrangements or repo contracts. At this time there is no intention to carry on stock lending.**

5.3 The ACD will ensure that the risk management and compliance procedures are adequate and have been or will be implemented and that it has the necessary expertise to manage the risk relating to the use of financial derivatives.

5.4 The Investment Manager is an active fund manager seeking to outperform consistently. The Investment Manager is research-led, combining both macroeconomic and thematic opportunities with a thorough fundamental and valuation analysis at the stock level to identify the best investment opportunities for its portfolios. The Investment Manager’s investment process is structured to marry both insights and to balance opportunities and risk controls.

### 6. INVESTOR PROFILE

6.1 The typical investor profile of the Fund is set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund and in the Base Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund under the “INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND OTHER DETAILS OF THE FUNDS” section.

6.2 You should consult your financial advisers if in doubt whether this product is suitable for you.

### 7. FEES AND CHARGES

7.1 The fees and charges payable by a Singapore investor investing in the Fund as well as the fees and charges payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund.

7.2 You should note the following:

(i) additional fees may be payable to the Singapore Distributors depending on the specific nature of services provided by such Singapore Distributors. You should check with the Singapore Distributors to confirm the applicable fees and charges (including any additional taxes or commissions, where applicable) incurred in Singapore on the issuance, redemption, switching or Converting of Shares;

(ii) the Investment Manager’s fees and expenses (plus VAT thereon if applicable) will be paid by the ACD out of its remuneration under the ACD Agreement;

(iii) the Depositary is also entitled to receive out of the property of the Fund remuneration for performing or arranging for the performance of such functions as the ACD and the Depositary may from time to time agree, being functions conferred on the Depositary by the Instrument of Incorporation or the FCA Rules (i.e. reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses); and

(iv) the fees and charges payable out of the assets of the Fund are based on the price of the assets before factoring in dilution adjustments.

7.3 Further information on the fees and charges payable by the Fund (including fees and charges described in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund) is set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections headed “DEALING CHARGES”, “REDEMPTION CHARGE”, “SWITCHING FEE”, “OTHER DEALING INFORMATION”, “FEES AND EXPENSES”, “CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE ACD”, “STOCK LENDING”, “INVESTMENT MANAGER’S FEE”, “DEPOSITARY’S FEE” and “ALLOCATION OF FEES AND EXPENSES BETWEEN FUNDS”.

### 8. RISK FACTORS

#### 8.1 General

You should consider and satisfy yourself as to the risks of investing in the Fund. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objectives. You should be aware that the price of Shares in the Fund, and the income from them, may fall or rise and you may not get back your original investment in the Fund.

#### 8.2 Specific risks

**You should refer to Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund for the specific risks which may apply to the Fund.**

##### 8.2.1 Market risks

You should note that the value of investments can fall as well as rise and you may not get back the sum originally invested, especially if investments are not held for the recommended investment timeframe for the Fund.

Your investment may go up or down due to changing economic, political or market conditions that impact the price of securities that the Fund invests in. Any geographical concentration of the Fund may add more volatility to the Fund than a more broadly diversified portfolio.

**8.2.2 Exchange rate risks**

You should note that where investments of the Fund or a Share Class are made in assets that are denominated in multiple currencies, or currencies other than the reference currency of the Fund, changes in exchange rates may affect the value of the Fund's investments.

You should also note that where the Fund's currency or the relevant Share Class' currency is different from your home currency, changes in exchange rates may affect the value of your investments.

You may therefore be exposed to exchange rate risks. The Investment Manager currently does not intend to actively hedge any foreign currency exposure except for Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes and Reference Currency Hedged Share Classes. Further information on such hedging is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed "HEDGED SHARE CLASSES". There can be no guarantee that the hedging strategy applied in Hedged Share Classes will entirely eliminate the adverse effects of changes in exchange rates between the Reference Currency or Portfolio Currencies and the Hedged Currency.

**8.2.3 Counterparty risks**

The Fund may enter into financial transactions with selected counterparties. Any financial difficulties arising at these counterparties could significantly affect the availability and the value of the Fund's assets.

**8.2.4 Political and financial risks**

Where the Fund invests in markets where economic and regulatory risk can be significant, these factors can affect liquidity, settlement and asset values. Any such event can have a negative effect on the value of your investment.

**8.2.5 Valuation risks**

The Fund's assets may sometimes be difficult to value objectively and the actual value may not be recognised until assets are sold.

**8.2.6 Short selling risks**

Short selling intends to make a profit from falling prices. However if the value of the underlying investment increases, the value of the short position will decrease. The potential losses are unlimited as the prices of the underlying investments can increase very significantly in a short space of time.

**8.2.7 Risks relating to the use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management**

Where the Fund invests in derivatives with the aim of reducing risk or minimising the cost of transactions, such derivative transactions may benefit or negatively affect the performance of the Fund. The Investment Manager does not intend that such use of derivatives will affect the overall risk profile of the Fund.

**8.2.8 Leverage risks**

Leverage amplifies the effect that a change in the price of an investment has on the Fund's value. As such, leverage can enhance returns to investors but can also increase losses, including losses in excess of the amount invested.

**8.2.9 Volatility Risk**

The Fund may exhibit significant price volatility.

**8.2.10 Liquidity risks associated with redemptions of Shares**

The Fund is not listed in Singapore and there is no secondary market for the Fund in Singapore. Therefore, Singapore investors can only redeem their Shares by submitting redemption requests as described in this Singapore Prospectus. In addition, in certain circumstances, your right to redeem your Shares may be suspended or your redemption may be deferred for a period.

**8.2.11 As a result of the UK's withdrawal from the European Union ("Brexit"), the Fund no longer qualifies as an EEA UCITS Scheme**

The UK's departure from the European Union ("EU") single market became effective from 1 January 2021 with the end of the Brexit transition period and the post-Brexit trade deal between the UK and the EU taking effect at 11 pm on 31 December 2020.

As a result of the UK leaving the EU, UK funds managed by a UK manager such as the Fund will no longer qualify as EEA UCITS Schemes under the UCITS Directive and can therefore no longer benefit from the passporting rights under the European UCITS regime. Under the UCITS Directive, both the collective investment funds and their managers must be established and registered or authorised in the EU in order to be able to market funds to retail and professional investors across the EU.

The Fund, authorised as a UK UCITS Scheme, still follows all the same rules and regulations as an EEA UCITS Scheme, but it can no longer be marketed in the EEA States using a UCITS passport.

**8.2.12 COVID-19**

The coronavirus disease 2019 ("COVID-19") public health crisis has become a pandemic that has resulted in, and may continue to result in, significant global economic and societal disruption and market volatility due to disruptions in market access, resource availability, facilities operations, imposition of tariffs, export controls and supply chain disruption, among others. Such disruptions may be caused, or exacerbated by, quarantines and travel restrictions, workforce displacement and loss in human and other resources. The uncertainty surrounding the magnitude, duration, reach, costs and effects of the global pandemic, as well as actions that have been or could be taken by governmental authorities or other third parties, present unknowns that are yet to unfold. The impacts, as well as the uncertainty over impacts to come, of COVID-19

– and any other infectious illness outbreaks, epidemics and pandemics that may arise in the future – could negatively affect global economies and markets in ways that cannot necessarily be foreseen. In addition, the impact of infectious illness outbreaks and epidemics in emerging market countries may be greater due to generally less established healthcare systems, governments and financial markets. Public health crises caused by the COVID-19 outbreak may exacerbate other pre-existing political, social and economic risks in certain countries or globally. The disruptions caused by COVID-19 could prevent the Fund from executing advantageous investment decisions in a timely manner and negatively impact the Fund's ability to achieve their investment objectives. Any such event(s) could have a significant adverse impact on the value and risk profile of the Fund.

#### 8.2.13 **LIBOR Replacement Risk**

London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”), which is used extensively globally as a benchmark or reference rate for various commercial and financial contracts, among other “inter-bank offered” reference rates, is expected to be discontinued. The elimination of LIBOR may adversely affect the interest rates on, and value of, certain Fund investments for which the value is tied to LIBOR. The U.K. Financial Conduct Authority has announced that it intends to stop compelling or inducing banks to submit LIBOR rates after 2021. However, it remains unclear if LIBOR will continue to exist in its current, or a modified, form. Alternatives to LIBOR have been established or are in development in most major currencies including the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) that is intended to replace U.S. dollar LIBOR. Markets are slowly developing in response to these new reference rates. Questions remain around the liquidity impact of the change in rates, and how to appropriately adjust these rates at the time of transition, which pose risks for the Fund. The expected discontinuation of LIBOR could have a significant impact on the financial markets in general and may also present heightened risk to market participants, including public companies, investment advisers, investment companies, and broker-dealers. The risks associated with this discontinuation and transition will be exacerbated if the work necessary to effect an orderly transition to an alternative reference rate is not completed in a timely manner. These risks are likely to persist until new reference rates and fallbacks for both legacy and new instruments and contracts are commercially accepted and market practices become settled.

#### 8.2.14 **Sustainability Risk**

Sustainability risk is defined as “an environmental, social or governance (“ESG”) event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause an actual or a potential material negative impact on the value of the investment”. The Fund is exposed to sustainability risk. Its strategy is potentially (rather than actually) exposed to ESG events or conditions that, if occurring, could cause a material negative impact on the value of the investment.

#### 8.2.15 **Others**

Information on other risks which you should consider before investing in the Fund is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “RISK FACTORS” and, where applicable, in the section relating to the Fund under “INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND OTHER DETAILS OF THE FUNDS” section of the Base Prospectus.

**The above should not be considered to be an exhaustive list of the risks which you should consider before investing into the Fund. You should be aware that an investment in the Fund may be exposed to other risks of an exceptional nature from time to time.**

### 9. **SUBSCRIPTION FOR SHARES**

#### 9.1 **Subscription Procedure**

You may purchase Shares through Singapore distributors appointed by the ACD for the Fund (“Singapore Distributors”).

Your application for Shares should be made on the application form prescribed by the Singapore Distributor through whom you are purchasing Shares. You must send your properly completed application form, together with any relevant supporting documents and the payment for the Shares as may be advised by the Singapore Distributor, to the Singapore Distributor.

Details on the terms and conditions of subscriptions are set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections headed “BUYING, SELLING, SWITCHING AND CONVERSION OF SHARES” and “BUYING SHARES”.

You should also contact the relevant Singapore Distributor to check whether any additional terms and conditions are imposed by such Singapore Distributor.

#### 9.2 **Minimum Initial Subscription Amount and Minimum Subsequent Subscription**

The minimum initial subscription amount and minimum subsequent subscription amount for the Fund is set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund. The ACD may at its discretion accept subscriptions lower than the minimum amount.

Singapore Distributors may impose different amount requirements on their clients and you should check with the relevant Singapore Distributor whether any such requirements are imposed.

#### 9.3 **Dealing Deadline and Pricing Basis**

The Company deals on a forward pricing basis. A forward price is the price calculated at the next Valuation Point after the purchase or redemption of Shares is agreed. Accordingly, the issue price of Shares shall not be ascertainable at the time of application. The issue price of Shares is based on the Net Asset Value of the relevant Share Class which will vary from day to day.

Further details are set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections headed “BUYING SHARES”, “PRICE PER SHARE IN EACH FUND AND EACH CLASS” and “OTHER DEALING INFORMATION”.

The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class of the Fund is calculated as of each Valuation Point on a Dealing Day. Information on the calculation of the Net Asset Value is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “VALUATION OF THE COMPANY”.

If you purchase Shares before the Singapore time equivalent of 12 noon (UK time) (the “**Cut-Off Time**”) on a Dealing Day, you will pay the price calculated on that Dealing Day. If you purchase Shares after the Cut-Off Time on a Dealing Day, you will pay the price calculated on the next Dealing Day.

You must place your orders for subscription through a Singapore Distributor, and your orders may only be placed during the opening hours for that Singapore Distributor. You should therefore confirm the applicable deadline by which your application form must be received and the dealing procedures for that Singapore Distributor.

#### 9.4 Numerical Example of How Shares are Allotted

The following is an illustration of the number of Shares that will be issued based on an initial subscription amount of \$1,000, a notional issue price of \$1.00 per Share and a notional Initial Charge of 5%. The notional issue price is for illustrative purposes only, and the actual issue price will fluctuate according to the Net Asset Value of the relevant Share Class as well as the applicable Initial Charge:

$$\begin{array}{rcccccc}
 \$1,000 & - & \$50 & = & \$950 & \div & \$1.00 & = & 950 \text{ Shares} \\
 \textit{Initial} & & \textit{Notional} & & \textit{Net} & & \textit{Notional} & & \textit{Shares} \\
 \textit{Subscription} & & \textit{Initial} & & \textit{Subscription} & & \textit{Issue} & & \textit{Issued} \\
 \textit{Amount} & & \textit{Charge} & & \textit{Amount} & & \textit{Price} & & \\
 & & \textit{of 5\%} & & & & & & 
 \end{array}$$

#### 9.5 Trade Confirmations

You should contact your Singapore Distributor for details on when you may expect to receive a trade confirmation confirming ownership of the number of Shares issued to you as the trade confirmation policy may vary amongst Singapore Distributors.

#### 9.6 Cancellation of Subscription

You should note that the ACD does not offer you the right to cancel subscriptions into the Fund. You may wish to check with Singapore Distributors through whom you wish to purchase the Shares whether that Singapore Distributor will allow you to cancel subscriptions into the Fund.

### 10. REGULAR SAVINGS PLAN (RSP)

Investment into the Fund by way of a regular savings plan (“**RSP**”) is currently not offered by the ACD.

You may wish to check with the Singapore Distributors whether any RSP is offered for the Fund and, if so, the applicable terms and conditions on which the RSP is being offered.

### 11. REDEMPTION OF SHARES

#### 11.1 Redemption Procedure

You must redeem your Shares via the same Singapore Distributor through whom you originally purchased your Shares.

You may redeem your Shares on any Dealing Day, subject to the opening hours of the Singapore Distributors. Your order for redemption of Shares should be made on a share redemption form as may be prescribed by the relevant Singapore Distributor. You must send your properly completed redemption form, together with such documents as may be required by the Singapore Distributor, to the Singapore Distributor.

You should note that if a Shareholder requests the redemption or cancellation of Shares the ACD may, where it considers the deal to be substantial in relation to the total size of the Fund concerned, arrange that in place of payment of the price of the Shares in cash, the Company cancels the Shares and transfers the Scheme Property or, if required by the Shareholder, the net proceeds of sale of the relevant Scheme Property, to the Shareholder. This redemption or cancellation process is controlled by the Depositary under the Financial Conduct Authority Rules (COLL 6.2.15) and the Depositary must take reasonable care to ensure the Scheme Property concerned would not be likely to result in material prejudice to the Shareholders.

Details on the terms and conditions of redemptions are set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections headed “BUYING, SELLING, SWITCHING AND CONVERSION OF SHARES”, “SELLING SHARES” and “IN SPECIE REDEMPTIONS”. In times of high redemptions, where requested redemptions exceed 10% of the Fund’s value, to protect the interests of continuing Shareholders, the ACD may defer redemptions. Further details are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “DEFERRED REDEMPTION”.

You should also contact the relevant Singapore Distributor to check whether any additional terms and conditions are imposed by such Singapore Distributor.

#### 11.2 Minimum Holding Amount and Minimum Redemption Amount

The minimum holding amount and minimum redemption amount for the Fund is set out in Part I of Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus.

Part of a Shareholder’s holding may be redeemed but the ACD reserves the right to refuse a redemption request if the value of the Shares of the Fund to be redeemed is less than the minimum redemption amount.

If your holding is below the minimum holding the ACD has the discretion to require redemption of your entire holding.

Singapore Distributors may impose a different minimum holding amount or a different minimum redemption amount on their clients and you should check with the relevant Singapore Distributor whether any such requirements are imposed.

#### 11.3 Dealing Deadline and Pricing Basis

Shares shall be redeemed on a forward pricing basis i.e. the redemption price is calculated at the next Valuation Point after the redemption is agreed. Accordingly, the redemption price of Shares will not be ascertainable at the time of the redemption request. The redemption price of Shares is based on the Net Asset Value of the relevant Share Class which will vary from day to day.

Further details are set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections headed “SELLING SHARES”, “PRICE PER SHARE IN EACH FUND AND EACH CLASS” and “OTHER DEALING INFORMATION”.

The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class of the Fund is calculated as of each Valuation Point on a Dealing Day. Information on the calculation of the Net Asset Value is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “VALUATION OF THE COMPANY”.

If you sell your Shares before the Cut-Off Time (as set out in paragraph 9.3 above) on a Dealing Day, you will receive the price calculated on that Dealing Day. If you sell your Shares after the Cut-Off Time on a Dealing Day, you will receive the price calculated on the next Dealing Day.

As investors in Singapore must place orders for subscription through a Singapore Distributor, orders may only be placed during the opening hours for that Singapore Distributor. You should therefore confirm the applicable deadline by which the redemption order must be received and the dealing procedures for the relevant Singapore Distributor.

#### 11.4 Numerical examples of calculation of redemption proceeds

The following is an illustration of the redemption proceeds payable based on a redemption order for 1,000 Shares and a notional redemption price of \$1.10 per Share. The notional redemption price is for illustrative purposes only, and the actual redemption price will fluctuate according to the Net Asset Value of the relevant Share Class as well as any applicable Redemption Charge:

1,000 Shares x	\$1.10	=	\$1,100	–	\$0	=	\$1,100
<i>Redemption request</i>	<i>Redemption Price</i>		<i>Gross Redemption Proceeds</i>		<i>Redemption Charge*</i>		<i>Net Redemption Proceeds</i>

\*There is currently no redemption charge payable.

#### 11.5 Payment of Redemption Proceeds

Information on the payment of redemption proceeds is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “SELLING SHARES”.

If you have invested via a Singapore Distributor, redemption proceeds will normally be paid to the Singapore Distributor (within 4 UK business days). You will receive the proceeds of redemption from your Singapore Distributor as agreed between you and your Singapore Distributor.

You should contact your Singapore Distributor for further details (including the period within which the redemption proceeds will be paid out to you by the Singapore Distributor) as the payment policy amongst the Singapore Distributors may vary. The cost of any settlement by telegraphic transfer may be passed on to you.

#### 11.6 Compulsory Redemptions

Information on circumstances under which Shares may be compulsorily redeemed is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “RESTRICTIONS AND COMPULSORY TRANSFER AND REDEMPTION”.

## 12. SWITCHING AND CONVERTING

Information on Switching and Converting is set out in the Base Prospectus under the sections headed “BUYING, SELLING, SWITCHING AND CONVERSION OF SHARES” and “SWITCHING/ CONVERTING”.

You may Switch or Convert your Shares by completing the switching form prescribed by the Singapore Distributor through whom you originally purchased your Shares and sending your properly completed switching or converting form, together with such documents as may be required by the Singapore Distributor, to the Singapore Distributor.

**You should note in addition that, as a condition of your Switches or Conversions, the new fund or share class subscribed into as a result of the Switch or Conversion must be available to you for subscription.**

The ACD may carry out a compulsory Conversion between different Class of Shares of the Fund, in whole or part, where the ACD reasonably believes it is in the interests of Shareholders to do so and the ACD has given Shareholders notice of the Conversion in accordance with FCA Rules. The ACD will not apply any fees where it carries out a compulsory conversion of Shares.

## 13. OBTAINING PRICE INFORMATION IN SINGAPORE

The issue prices and redemption prices of the Shares of the Fund are normally published in Singapore on [www.columbiathreadneedle.sg](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.sg) within one Singapore business day immediately succeeding each Dealing Day.

## 14. LIQUIDITY RISK MANAGEMENT

The Company has in place liquidity risk management tools, such as the ability to suspend redemptions in certain situations to help manage the liquidity of the Fund in various ways, as described below. Such tools may, in the relevant circumstances, impact your redemption rights. Please refer to the section “OTHER DEALING INFORMATION” for more information.

**Suspension of dealings:** The Company may suspend the issue or redemption of Shares in certain circumstances. Circumstances under which the issue or redemption of Shares may be suspended and information on such suspension are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “SUSPENSION OF DEALINGS IN THE COMPANY”.

**Dilution adjustment:** Under certain circumstances, large volumes of subscriptions or redemptions of may have an adverse effect on the Shareholders’ interest in the Fund. In order to prevent this effect, called “dilution”, the ACD has the power to apply a “dilution adjustment” to the subscription and/or redemption of Shares. Please refer to the section headed “Dilution adjustment” and “Calculation of “Dilution Adjustment” for more details.

## 15. PERFORMANCE OF THE FUND

15.1 The performance of the Fund and its benchmark is set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund.

15.2 The expense ratios and turnover ratios of the Fund is set out in Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus in the section relating to the Fund.

15.3 The expense ratios are calculated in accordance with the guidelines on the disclosure of expense ratios issued by the Investment Management Association of Singapore (IMAS). The following expenses (where applicable) are excluded from the calculation of the expense ratios:

- (i) brokerage and other transaction costs associated with the purchase and sales of investments;
- (ii) foreign exchange gains and losses of the Fund, whether realised or unrealised;
- (iii) front-end loads, back-end loads and other costs arising on the purchase or sale of a foreign unit trust or mutual fund;
- (iv) tax deducted at source or arising on income received, including withholding tax;
- (v) dividends and other distributions paid to Shareholders; and
- (vi) interest expense.

15.4 The turnover ratios are calculated based on the lesser of purchases or sales of underlying investments of the Fund over the same period used for calculating the expense ratio expressed as a percentage of daily average net asset value.

## 16. SOFT DOLLAR COMMISSIONS / ARRANGEMENTS

The ACD and the Investment Manager do not currently receive any goods and services from broker-dealers paid through research commission charges incurred on transactions undertaken for the Company (soft dollars). The Investment Manager acquires these services (e.g. investment research) from its own expenses. The cost of execution (execution commission) is separate from the cost of research and continues to be paid for out of the Company's own expenses.

## 17. CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS

Information on conflicts of interest which may arise in relation to the Fund is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed "CONFLICTS OF INTEREST".

## 18. REPORTS

The financial year end for the Company is 30 April.

The annual long report and financial statements of the Company will be made available and published within four months of the close of each annual accounting period and half-yearly long report and financial statements will be published within two months of the close of each interim accounting period (i.e. 31 October).

Copies of the latest semi-annual accounts or annual accounts, and semi-annual report or annual report may be obtained upon request from the Singapore Representative.

## 19. OTHER MATERIAL INFORMATION

### 19.1 Distribution Policy

Information on the dividend policy of the Company in respect of the Share Classes of the Fund is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed "INCOME DISTRIBUTIONS".

Distributions may be made out of capital. In addition, payment of fees and expenses out of capital to increase distributable income could be seen as a return or withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends on share classes impacted by this practice effectively means distributions are coming out of the Fund's capital. Distributions out of capital may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Share. Distributions are made at the ACD's discretion and are not guaranteed.

### 19.2 Obtaining Supplementary Information on Risk Management

You may obtain supplementary information relating to the risk management methods employed by the Fund, including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments from the Singapore Representative (whose contact details are set out in the Directory of this Singapore Prospectus) upon request at its office, during normal Singapore business hours.

### 19.3 Calculation of the Net Asset Value

Information on the method of valuation adopted in respect of assets of the Company is set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed "VALUATION OF THE COMPANY".

### 19.4 Tax Considerations

You should be aware that you may be required to pay income tax, withholding tax, capital gains tax, wealth tax, stamp taxes or other kind of tax on distributions or deemed distributions of the Fund, capital gains within the Fund, whether or not realised, income received or accrued or deemed received within the Fund. *You should consult your independent tax advisors if you are in doubt of your tax position.*

### 19.5 Winding Up of the Company or a fund of the Company

The Company or the Fund may only be wound up in certain circumstances. Details are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed "WINDING UP OF THE COMPANY OR A FUND OF THE COMPANY".

### 19.6 Base Prospectus

Other material information relating to the Fund is set out in the Base Prospectus which must be read in conjunction with this Singapore Prospectus.

## 20. INSOLVENCY OF THE PARTIES

In the event of insolvency of the Authorised Corporate Director, the Investment Manager, the Custodian or the Depositary, the appointment of such party will be terminated and a replacement or successor entity will be appointed in its place, as contractually agreed by such parties and in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

## 21. QUERIES AND COMPLAINTS

You may contact the Singapore Representative on +65 800 8523 733 or by email: ColumbiaThreadneedleEnquiries@statestreet.com during normal Singapore business hours to seek any clarification about the Fund.

## SCHEDULE 1 – Part A – Global Extended Alpha Fund

Details specific to the Global Extended Alpha Fund are set out below:

### I. Investment objective and policy

The investment objective of the Global Extended Alpha Fund is to achieve above average capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the MSCI ACWI Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Global Extended Alpha Fund is actively managed, and seeks to gain at least 75% of its investment exposure to shares of companies worldwide.

This exposure to company shares is achieved by taking both long and short equity positions. Long positions are taken by investing in company shares directly, as well as indirectly using derivatives, and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies) when considered appropriate. Short positions are taken using derivatives only. Typically, the combination of these positions provides exposure to fewer than 140 companies.

The Global Extended Alpha Fund follows an “equity extension strategy”, which allows proceeds from short positions to be used to extend long positions within the portfolio, to include more of the Investment Manager’s strongest investment ideas. However, the Global Extended Alpha Fund does not usually short more than 30% of its value, and long positions don’t normally exceed 130% of the value of the Fund.

The Global Extended Alpha Fund’s extended long and short positions are usually, at least in part, obtained by investing in a single total return swap, with a counterparty. This swap, which is a type of derivative instrument, provides a return linked to the performance of a basket of mainly equity-related securities, exchange traded funds and equity index positions, selected by the fund manager.

The Global Extended Alpha Fund may also hold other securities (including fixed interest securities), money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash. These holdings may be substantial where necessary to provide cover for the exposure created using derivatives, or when considered appropriate towards achieving the Fund’s investment objective.

Please refer to the “INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND OTHER DETAILS OF THE FUNDS” section in the Base Prospectus in the section relating to the Global Extended Alpha Fund for further details.

### II. Investor profile

The Global Extended Alpha Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If you are uncertain if the Global Extended Alpha Fund is suitable for you, you are advised to contact your financial adviser.

### III. Use of financial derivatives

In addition to using derivatives for investment purposes, derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Global Extended Alpha Fund more efficiently. The use of derivatives and forward transactions for EPM will not increase the risk profile of the Global Extended Alpha Fund. The use of derivatives for investment purposes may increase the risk profile of the Global Extended Alpha Fund.

The Global Extended Alpha Fund will use a value at risk (VaR) approach (as described in paragraph 41 of Appendix II of the Base Prospectus) to measure the exposure of the Global Extended Alpha Fund. The VaR approach uses a statistical methodology to predict the likely maximum loss that a fund could suffer, based on historical data. Further information is set out in Part B below headed “Value at Risk”.

### IV. Short sales and Leverage

The Global Extended Alpha Fund’s exposure involves short sales of securities and leverage which increases the risk of the Global Extended Alpha Fund. The term “short sales” refers to an exposure through derivatives to the selling of securities that are not owned by the seller at the time of the sale in anticipation that its value will fall. However, if the value of that security increases, it will have a negative effect on the Global Extended Alpha Fund’s value. In a rising market, leverage can enhance returns to Shareholders but if the market falls, losses may be greater.

Please refer to Appendix II of the Base Prospectus for further information on the Global Extended Alpha Fund’s use of derivatives.

### V. Specific risks

The Global Extended Alpha Fund may be subject to the following specific risks: market risks, exchange rate risks, counterparty risks, political and financial risks, volatility risks, valuation risks, short selling risks, investments in derivatives risks and leverage risks, emerging markets risks, taxation risks and risks of investments in the PRC and the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme. These risks are further described in Paragraph 8.2 of this Singapore Prospectus and in the “RISKS FACTORS” section of the Base Prospectus, please note in particular the sections with the sub-headings “INVESTMENTS IN DERIVATIVES AND FORWARD TRANSACTIONS”, “EMERGING MARKETS”, “TAXATION” and “INVESTMENTS IN THE PRC AND THE CHINA-HONG KONG STOCK CONNECT PROGRAMME”.

**The above should be read in conjunction with Paragraph 8 of this Singapore Prospectus and should not be considered to be an exhaustive list of risks which you should consider before investing into the Global Extended Alpha Fund.**

**SCHEDULE 1 – Part B – Value at Risk**

The ACD calculates “Global Exposure”, a measure of leverage generated by a UK UCITS through the use of financial derivative instruments (including embedded derivatives) or the market risk of the UK UCITS portfolio as further set out in the section with the heading “USE OF DERIVATIVES AND FORWARD TRANSACTIONS FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES” on page 33 of the Base Prospectus using either the Value at Risk (“VaR”) approach or the Commitment Approach, depending on which methodology is considered appropriate by the ACD. Further information about the Global Exposure of the Fund is set out in Appendix II of the Base Prospectus.

In respect of the Fund, the following table shows:

- the choice of VaR methodology used (absolute VaR or relative VaR);
- the expected level of leverage, disclosed on the basis of the sum of the notionals approach and of the Commitment Approach. The actual levels may be lower or higher than the ranges shown in the following table; and
- as the Fund uses the relative VaR approach, details of the reference portfolio used to track performance.

Name of Fund	Methodology Used to determine Global Exposure	Leverage	
		Commitment <sup>2</sup>	Sum of Notionals <sup>3</sup>
Global Extended Alpha Fund	<p>Relative VaR (performance tracked by reference to the MSCI All Countries World index)</p> <p>The MSCI ACWI index (the “Index”) represents performance of large and mid-cap shares across 23 developed and 26 emerging markets, with approximately 2,700 included. It provides a helpful benchmark against which the performance of the Fund can be evaluated over time. In addition, the Index is used to measure the level of investment risk taken by the Fund, including the comparison of sector and share weightings relative to the Index.</p>	200%	200%

<sup>2</sup>The Commitment Approach is a method for calculating leverage which takes into account the exposure of the Fund to derivative instruments with the exclusion of derivative instruments which are used for reducing risk (i.e. derivative instruments used for hedging and netting purposes). As a result, it is a leverage calculation method which shows the “net” Global Exposure of a Fund to derivative instruments, taking into account the actual exposure of the Funds to such instruments.

<sup>3</sup>The Sum of the Notionals Approach is a method for calculating leverage which takes into account the absolute value of notionals of derivative instruments without taking into account the fact that some derivatives are actually reducing risk. If the Fund owns a long derivative and a short derivative with the same risk exposure, the Sum of the Notionals Approach will add up both notionals (whilst the Commitment Approach will show zero exposure as there is no incremental risk), resulting in a higher level of leverage than if the calculation had been made on the basis of the Commitment Approach. As a result, the Sum of Notionals Approach is a leverage calculation method which shows the “gross” notional amounts of a Fund to derivative instruments, taking into account the notionals to all derivatives, independently from the reasons the Fund has exposure to them.

**SCHEDULE 1 – Part C****Base currency of the Fund and list of Share Classes of the Fund offered in Singapore as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus**

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Base Currency of Fund</b>	<b>Share Classes offered <sup>Note 1</sup></b>	<b>Reference Currency of the Fund <sup>Note 2</sup></b>	<b>Currency of Share Class (or Hedged Currency <sup>Note 3</sup>)</b>
Global Extended Alpha Fund	GBP	Class A Accumulation GBP	USD	GBP
		Class A Accumulation SGD	USD	SGD
		Class A Accumulation USD	USD	USD
		Class A Hedged Accumulation SGD	USD	SGD
		Class P Accumulation USD	USD	USD
		Class P Accumulation GBP	USD	GBP
		Class Z Accumulation EUR	USD	GBP
		Class Z Accumulation GBP	USD	SGD
		Class Z Accumulation USD	USD	USD
		Class Z Gross Income GBP	USD	GBP

**Notes:**

1. For clarity, the inclusion of the word “Gross” in the name of the Share Class does not indicate that the Share Class has different features from Share Classes that do not include the word “Gross” in their name. “Accumulation Shares”, “Gross Accumulation Shares”, “Income Shares” and “Gross Income Shares” are Gross Paying Shares (as defined in the Base Prospectus).
2. “Reference Currency” refers to the primary investment currency as determined by the Company of the share class against which the hedging transaction for a Reference Currency Hedged Share Class will be applied.
3. “Hedged Currency” refers to the currency in which the Hedged Share Class is denominated.

**SCHEDULE 1 – Part D – Fees and charges****a. Fees and charges payable by a Singapore investor investing in the Fund**

<b>Initial Charge*</b>	A maximum of 5% of the gross amount invested (in respect of Class A Shares) 0% (in respect of Class P Shares) A maximum of 3% of the gross amount invested (in respect of Class Z Shares)
<b>Redemption Charge</b>	Currently nil
<b>Switching Fee</b>	The maximum of an amount equal to the then prevailing initial charge for the Class into which the Shares are being switched.
<b>Conversion Fee</b>	There is currently no fee charged on a Conversion from one Class in a Fund to another Class in the same Fund.
<b>Any other fee or charge</b>	A dilution adjustment may be made to the subscription and/or redemption of Shares. Please refer to Appendix IV of the Base Prospectus for further details (including estimates of dilution adjustments applicable to purchases and sales).

\*Initial charges applicable to the Class A, Class P and Class Z Share Classes. Initial charges applicable to other Share Classes are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section "DEALING CHARGES". An initial charge may be waived in whole or in part by a Singapore Distributor, depending on the size of the subscription or upon local market considerations.

**b. Fees and charges payable out of the assets of the Fund**

<b>ACD's Fee*</b>	1.50% per annum (in respect of Class A Shares) (a) Retained by ACD: 40 to 100% of ACD's Fee (b) Paid by ACD to financial adviser (trailer fee): 0% to 60% of ACD's Fee <sup>4</sup> 0.75% per annum (in respect of Class P Shares) (a) Retained by ACD: 100% of ACD's Fee (b) Paid by ACD to financial adviser (trailer fee): 0% of ACD's Fee <sup>4</sup> 0.75% per annum (in respect of Class Z Shares) (a) Retained by ACD: 100% of ACD's Fee (b) Paid by ACD to financial adviser (trailer fee): 0% of ACD's Fee <sup>4</sup>
<b>Depository's fee/Custodian's fee</b>	Depository: 0.01% per annum. Custodian: Currently an ad valorem rate of 0.002% to 0.44% and transaction charge of £3 to £90 per transaction
<b>Registrar Fee*</b>	0.11% per annum (in respect of Class A and Class Z Shares) 0.035% per annum (in respect of Class P Shares)
<b>Performance Fee</b>	Not applicable

\*ACD's Fee and Registrar Fee applicable to the Class A, Class P and Class Z Share Classes. ACD's Fee and Registrar Fee applicable to other Share Classes are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed "FEES AND EXPENSES".

<sup>4</sup>Your financial adviser is required to disclose to you the amount of trailer fee it receives from the ACD.

**SCHEDULE 1 – Part E – Minimum subscription, holding and redemption amounts**

The table below sets out the minimum subscription, holding and redemption amounts for the Share Classes listed in Part C of Schedule 1 to this Singapore Prospectus. The minimum subscription and holding amounts for other Share Classes are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “BUYING, SELLING, SWITCHING AND CONVERSION OF SHARES” and the minimum redemption amounts for other Share Classes are set out in the Base Prospectus under the section headed “SELLING SHARES”.

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Share Classes</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Subscription Amount</b>	<b>Minimum Subsequent Subscription Amount</b>	<b>Minimum Holding/Redemption Amount</b>
Global Extended Alpha Fund	Class A Share Class GBP	GBP 2,000	GBP 1,000	GBP 500
	Class A Share Class SGD	SGD 4,000	SGD 1,000	SGD 1,000
	Class A Hedged Share Class SGD	SGD 4,000	SGD 1,000	SGD 1,000
	Class A Share Class USD	USD 3,000	USD 750	USD 750
	Class P Share Class GBP	GBP 500,000	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
	Class P Share Class USD	USD 800,000	USD 40,000	USD 40,000
	Class Z Accumulation Share Class EUR	EUR 1.5 million	EUR 75,000	EUR 750,00
	Class Z Accumulation Share Class GBP	GBP 1 million	GBP 50,000	GBP 500,00
	Class Z Accumulation Share Class USD	USD 1.5 million	USD 75,000	USD 750,00
Class Z Gross Income Share Class GBP	GBP 1 million	GBP 50,000	GBP 500,00	

**SCHEDULE 1 – Part F – Performance of the Fund****(A) Performance of the Fund and its benchmark**

The past performance of the Fund and its benchmark (as at 30 April 2021) is set out below:

Fund / Benchmark	One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years	Since inception
	← average annual compounded return →				
<b>Global Extended Alpha Fund (Inception date: 9 July 2008)</b>					
Benchmark: MSCI AC World Index					
<b>Class A Accumulation GBP</b> <i>(Inception date: 1 June 2018)</i>	20.38%	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	13.44%
<b>Benchmark</b>	33.38%	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	12.99%
<b>Class A Accumulation SGD</b> <i>(Inception date: 1 June 2018)</i>	26.14%	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14.65%
<b>Benchmark</b>	38.36%	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	13.91%
<b>Class A Accumulation USD</b> <i>(Inception date: 1 June 2018)</i>	33.87%	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	15.75%
<b>Benchmark</b>	46.40%	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14.90%
<b>Class A Hedged Accumulation SGD</b> <i>(Inception date: 1 June 2018)</i>	32.08%	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14.38%
<b>Benchmark</b>	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
<b>Class P Accumulation GBP</b> <i>(Inception date: 17 May 2017)</i>	27.76%	17.41%	N.A.	N.A.	14.63%
<b>Benchmark</b>	33.38%	13.71%	N.A.	N.A.	11.77%
<b>Class P Accumulation USD</b> <i>(Inception date: 17 May 2017)</i>	42.08%	17.94%	N.A.	N.A.	17.01%
<b>Benchmark</b>	46.40%	13.91%	N.A.	N.A.	13.78%
<b>Class Z Accumulation EUR</b> <i>(Inception date: 31 July 2008) <sup>Note 5</sup></i>	23.98%	16.37%	14.85%	13.72%	12.04%
<b>Benchmark</b>	33.21%	14.05%	13.31%	12.08%	10.70%
<b>Class Z Accumulation GBP</b> <i>(Inception date: 22 April 2015) <sup>Note 5</sup></i>	23.84%	15.81%	17.35%	13.45%	12.89%
<b>Benchmark</b>	33.38%	13.71%	15.75%	11.82%	11.56%
<b>Class Z Accumulation USD</b> <i>(Inception date: 22 April 2015) <sup>Note 5</sup></i>	37.72%	16.33%	16.20%	11.43%	9.81%
<b>Benchmark</b>	46.40%	13.91%	14.45%	9.76%	8.47%
<b>Class Z Gross Income GBP</b> <i>(Inception date: 29 February 2016)</i>	23.92%	15.63%	16.71%	N.A.	16.58%
<b>Benchmark</b>	33.38%	13.71%	15.75%	N.A.	16.04%

Source: Morningstar

**Notes:**

- Performance returns are calculated in the currency of the relevant Share Class on a single pricing basis (taking into account any applicable subscription charge) and on the assumption that all dividends and distributions made by the relevant Share Class are reinvested, taking into account all charges which would have been payable upon such reinvestment.
- Performance returns of the benchmark are calculated in the currency of the relevant Share Class (converted based on prevailing exchange rates at the relevant time, where applicable) on a bid-to-bid basis.

3. Other Share Classes which may be available to investors in Singapore for subscription pursuant to this Singapore Prospectus but which have not been included in the above table have either not been incepted or have been incepted for less than one year as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus. A track record of at least one year is therefore not available in respect of such Share Classes as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus.
4. Performance returns of the benchmark are not available as there is no hedged index available to be assigned to these Share Classes.
5. This Share Class has since inception performance data calculated prior to its inception date, 22 April 2015, based upon the track record of Class 1 Accumulation Shares (EUR), and is in accordance with the Morningstar Extended Performance Methodology. To find out more about this, please visit [www.morningstar.com](http://www.morningstar.com).

**Past performance of the Fund and its benchmark is not necessarily indicative of the future performance of the Fund.**

### **(B) Expense and Turnover Ratio of the Fund**

The expense ratios of the Share Classes of the Fund as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus, based on the Company's audited accounts for the financial year ended 30 April 2020 and the turnover ratios for the Fund for the financial year ended 30 April 2020, are set out below:

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Expense Ratio</b> <sup>Note 1</sup>	<b>Turnover Ratios</b> <sup>Note 2</sup>
<b>Global Extended Alpha Fund</b>	Class A Accumulation GBP	1.76%	41.30%
	Class A Accumulation SGD	1.76%	
	Class A Accumulation USD	1.76%	
	Class A Hedged Accumulation SGD	1.78%	
	Class P Accumulation GBP	1.10%	
	Class P Accumulation USD	1.10%	
	Class Z Accumulation EUR	0.88%	
	Class Z Accumulation GBP	0.88%	
	Class Z Accumulation USD	0.88%	
	Class Z Gross Income GBP	0.87%	

#### **Notes:**

1. The expense ratios are calculated in accordance with the guidelines on the disclosure of expense ratios issued by the Investment Management Association of Singapore (IMAS). The following expenses (where applicable) are excluded from the calculation of the expense ratios:
  1. brokerage and other transaction costs associated with the purchase and sales of investments;
  2. foreign exchange gains and losses of the Fund, whether realised or unrealised;
  3. front-end loads, back-end loads and other costs arising on the purchase or sale of a foreign unit trust or mutual fund;
  4. tax deducted at source or arising on income received, including withholding tax;
  5. dividends and other distributions paid to Shareholders; and
  6. interest expense.

Other Share Classes which may be available to investors in Singapore for subscription pursuant to this Singapore Prospectus but which have not been included in the above table have either not been incepted as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus or have been incepted after 30 April 2020. Expense ratios based on the Company's audited accounts for the financial year ended 30 April 2020 for such Share Classes are therefore not available.

---

**Threadneedle Investment Services Limited**  
**Authorised Corporate Director**  
 (signed by Julie Griffiths for and on behalf of  
**Threadneedle Investment Services Limited)**

To find out more visit [columbiathreadneedle.sg](https://columbiathreadneedle.sg)



**Issued by Threadneedle Investment Services Limited.** Registered in England and Wales No 3701768. Registered address Cannon Place, 78 Cannon Street, London EC4N 6AG. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Threadneedle Investments Singapore (Pte.) Limited, 3 Killiney Road, #07-07, Winsland House 1, Singapore 239519. Regulated in Singapore by the Monetary Authority of Singapore under the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289). License number: CMS100182-1. Columbia Threadneedle Investments is the global brand name of the Columbia and Threadneedle group of companies. [columbiathreadneedle.com](https://columbiathreadneedle.com) Issued 07.21 | Valid to 12.21 | 398874



Your success. Our priority.

PROSPECTUS  
7 May 2021

# THREADNEEDLE SPECIALIST INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC

## Contents

Prospectus of Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC.....	2	Responsible Investment .....	44
Definitions.....	3	Fees and expenses .....	44
Details of the Company.....	6	Charges payable to the ACD.....	45
The structure of the Company.....	6	Stock lending .....	46
Share Classes .....	7	Investment Manager's fee .....	46
Investment objectives, policies and other details of the Funds .....	9	Depository's fee .....	47
Buying, selling, switching and conversion of Shares .....	21	Instrument of Incorporation.....	47
Buying Shares .....	24	Shareholder meetings and voting rights.....	50
Selling Shares .....	24	Taxation .....	50
Redemption charge .....	26	General information .....	54
Switching fee .....	26	Annual report and financial statements .....	54
Other dealing information.....	26	Risk management.....	54
Restrictions and compulsory transfer and redemption .....	28	Documents of the Company .....	54
In specie redemptions .....	28	Material contracts .....	55
Deferred redemption .....	28	Additional information .....	55
Issue of Shares in exchange for in specie assets.....	29	Notice to Shareholders .....	55
Suspension of dealings in the Company.....	29	Privacy statement .....	55
Governing law.....	29	Remuneration .....	56
Valuation of the Company.....	29	Complaints.....	56
Price per Share in each Fund and each Class .....	30	Notes for investors resident outside the UK .....	56
Pricing basis .....	30	Appendix I Eligible securities markets and eligible derivatives markets.....	58
Publication of prices .....	30	Appendix II Investment management and borrowing powers of the Company.....	60
Risk factors.....	31	Appendix III .....	75
Management and administration.....	40	Appendix IV Dilution adjustment estimates.....	76
The Depository .....	40	Appendix V Performance of the Funds .....	77
The Investment Managers.....	41	Appendix VI Share class availability and fund launch dates.....	83
Auditors .....	43	Appendix VII Hedged Share Classes availability .....	85
Legal advisers .....	43	Appendix VIII: Delegates of the Depository.....	86
Register of Shareholders.....	43	Directory.....	88
Conflicts of interest.....	43	Paying Agents.....	88
Exercise of Voting Rights .....	43	Swiss representative and paying agent.....	89
Best Execution.....	43		
Controversial Weapons .....	43		

**Important: if you are in any doubt about the contents of this Prospectus you should consult your financial adviser.**

Threadneedle Investment Services Limited, the Authorised Corporate Director of the Company (the 'ACD'), is the person responsible for the information contained in this Prospectus. To the best of its knowledge and belief (having taken reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained herein does not contain any untrue or misleading statement or omit any matters required by the FCA Rules to be included in it. Threadneedle Investment Services Limited accepts responsibility accordingly.

**Prospectus of Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC**

(An open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated with limited liability and registered in England and Wales under registered number IC000232).

This document constitutes the Prospectus for Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC (the 'Company'), which has been prepared in accordance with the FCA Rules. The Company is also subject to the OEIC Regulations. The Instrument of Incorporation of the Company is registered with the Financial Conduct Authority (the 'FCA'). The FCA product reference number for the Company is 200207.

This Prospectus is dated and is valid as of 7 May 2021 and replaces any previous Prospectuses issued by the Company.

Copies of this Prospectus have been sent to the FCA and the Depositary.

No person has been authorised by the Company or the ACD to give any information or to make any representations in connection with the offering of Shares other than those contained in the Prospectus and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied on as having been made by the Company or the ACD. The delivery of this Prospectus (whether or not accompanied by any reports) or the issue of Shares shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of the Company have not changed since the date hereof.

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering of Shares in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons into whose possession this Prospectus comes are required by the Company and the ACD to inform themselves about and to observe any such restrictions.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

At the discretion of the ACD, the Shares may be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.

Potential investors should not treat the contents of this Prospectus as advice relating to legal, taxation, investment or any other matters and are recommended to consult their own professional advisers concerning the acquisition, holding or disposal of Shares.

The provisions of the Company's Instrument of Incorporation are binding on each of its Shareholders (who are taken to have notice of them).

This Prospectus has been approved for the purpose of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the 'Act') by the ACD.

This Prospectus is based on information, law and practice at the date hereof. The Company shall not be bound by an out of date Prospectus when it has issued a new Prospectus or addendum and investors should check with the ACD that this is the most recently published Prospectus.

Copies of this Prospectus can be provided in large print or electronic format.

Shares in the Company are not available for offer or sale in any state in the United States, or to persons (including companies, partnerships, trusts or other entities) who are 'US Persons', nor may Shares be owned or otherwise held by such persons. Accordingly, this Prospectus may not be distributed in the United States or to a US Person. The ACD reserves the right to give notice to any Shareholder that is or that subsequently becomes incorporated in the United States or to a US Person to (i) transfer the Shares to a person that is not a US Person or (ii) request a redemption or cancellation of the Shares and the ACD may redeem or cancel the Shares if the Shareholder fails to make such transfer or request within 30 days of that notice provided by the ACD.

## Definitions

“Accumulation Shares” means Gross Paying Shares (of whatever Class) in Funds of the Company as may be in issue from time to time in respect of which income allocated thereto is credited periodically to capital pursuant to the FCA Rules.

“ACD” means Threadneedle Investment Services Limited, the authorised corporate director of the Company.

“Approved Bank” means one of certain institutions as defined in the glossary to the FCA Handbook.

“Base Currency” means Pounds Sterling and is the currency in which the accounts of the Company are to be prepared.

“China–Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme” means the Shanghai-Hong Kong and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programmes and other similar regulated securities trading and clearing linked Programmes which may be approved by the relevant authorities from time to time.

“Class” or “Classes” in relation to Shares, means (according to the context) all of the Shares related to a single Fund or a particular class or classes of Share related to a single Fund.

“Class A” means Shares that are available to investors in the Global Extended Alpha Fund.

“Class D” means Shares that are available to investors in the UK Index Linked Fund.

“Class L” means Shares that are available to investors in the US Equity Income Fund.

“Class P” means Shares that are available to institutional investors in the Global Extended Alpha Fund.

“Class Q” means Shares that are available to Eligible Shareholders in the Global Focus Fund.

“Class T” means Shares that are available to investors in the UK Sustainable Equity Fund.

“Class X” means Shares that have been designated to accommodate an alternative charging structure whereby instead of an annual management fee charged to the Fund, the Shareholder is invoiced directly by the ACD as set out in the agreement between the ACD and each Eligible Shareholder.

“Class Y” means Shares that are available to Eligible Shareholders in the Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund.

“Class Z” means Shares that are available at the ACD’s discretion to eligible distributors which have entered into separate fee arrangements with their clients.

“CMIA” means Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC, one of the Investment Managers of the Company.

“COLL Sourcebook” or “COLL” means the Collective Investment Schemes Sourcebook issued by the FCA as amended from time to time.

“Commitment Approach” means a method for calculating leverage which takes into account the exposure of the Fund to derivative instruments with the exclusion of derivative instruments which are used for reducing risk (i.e. derivative instruments used for hedging and netting purposes).

“Company” means Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC.

“Conversion” means the conversion of Shares in one Class in a Fund to Shares of another Class in the same Fund and “Convert” shall be construed accordingly.

“Dealing Day” means Monday to Friday excluding public and bank holidays in England and Wales and other days at the ACD’s discretion.

“Depository” means Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch, the depository of the Company.

“EEA State” means a member state of the European Union and any other state which is within the European Economic Area.

‘EEA UCITS Scheme’ means a collective investment scheme established in accordance with the UCITS Directive in an EEA State.

“Eligible Institution” means one of certain credit institutions as defined in the glossary to the FCA Handbook.

“Eligible Shareholder” means an existing or new shareholder of the Company that is eligible at the ACD’s discretion to invest in the Class Q Shares, Class X Shares or Class Y Shares upon entering into an agreement with the ACD and fulfilling the eligibility conditions set by the ACD from time to time.

“EPM” or “Efficient Portfolio Management” means the use of techniques and instruments which relate to transferable securities and approved money-market instruments and which fulfil the following criteria:

they are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost effective way; and

they are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:

- reduction of risk;
- reduction of cost;
- generation of additional capital or income for the scheme with a risk level which is consistent with the risk profile of the scheme and the risk diversification rules laid down in COLL.

“Euribor” (Euro Interbank Offered Rate) is the rate at which European banks lend money to each other and which can be seen as a proxy for short term interest rates.

“EUWA” means the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018

“FCA” means the Financial Conduct Authority or any successor organisation.

“FCA Handbook” means the FCA Handbook of Rules and Guidance.

“FCA Rules” means the rules contained in the COLL Sourcebook published as part of the FCA Handbook which shall, for the avoidance of doubt, not include guidance or evidential requirements contained in that Sourcebook.

“Fraction” means a smaller denomination Share (on the basis that ten-thousand smaller denomination Shares make one larger denomination Share).

“Fund” or “Funds” means a sub-fund of the Company (being part of the Scheme Property of the Company which is pooled separately) and to which specific assets and liabilities of the Company may be allocated and which is invested in accordance with the investment objective applicable to such sub-fund.

“Global Exposure” is a measure of leverage generated by a UK UCITS Scheme through the use of financial derivative instruments (including embedded derivatives) or the market risk of the UK UCITS portfolio as further set out in the section with the heading “Use of derivatives and forward transactions for investment purposes” on page 31.

“Gross Paying Shares” means Shares (of whatever Class) in Funds of the Company as may be in issue from time to time in respect of which income allocated to holders is (i) in the case of Accumulation Shares credited periodically to capital or (ii) in the case of Income Shares distributed periodically to the holders thereof in either case in accordance with relevant tax law without any tax being deducted or accounted for by the Company.

“Hedged Currency” is the currency in which the Hedged Share Class is denominated.

“Hedged Share Class” or “Hedged Share Classes” means (according to the context) a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or a Reference Currency Hedged Share Class.

“Income Shares” means Shares (of whatever Class) in Funds of the Company as may be in issue from time to time in respect of which income allocated thereto is distributed periodically to the holders pursuant to the FCA Rules.

“Initial Offer Period” means in respect of a newly-established Fund, a period described under the heading ‘Initial Offer Period’ in the section ‘Buying, selling, switching and conversion of Shares’.

“Investment Manager” means Threadneedle Asset Management Limited and/or Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC, the investment managers to the ACD.

“IPA” means Shares available to Individual Pensions Accounts only.

“Limited Issue Fund” means a Fund whose Shares are Limited Issue Shares.

“Limited Issue Shares” means Shares which, in accordance with the FCA Rules, may only be issued at limited times and in the circumstances as specified in the Prospectus.

“MiFID II” means Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments.

“near cash” means money, deposits or investments which, in each case, fall within the definition of “Near Cash” and/or “Money-Market Instrument” set out in the FCA Handbook.

“Net Asset Value” or “NAV” means the value of the Scheme Property of the Company (or of any Fund as the context requires) less the liabilities of the Company (or of the Fund concerned) as calculated in accordance with the Company’s Instrument of Incorporation.

“OECD” means the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.

“OEIC Regulations” means the Open-Ended Investment Companies Regulations 2001, as amended.

“Portfolio Currency” or “Portfolio Currencies” means (according to the context) the currency or currencies in which the underlying assets of the Fund are invested in line with the investment objective and policy applicable to the Fund.

“Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class” or “Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes” means (according to the context) a share class or classes which allow the use of currency hedging transactions to reduce the effect of exchange rate fluctuations between the Portfolio Currencies and the Hedged Currency.

“PRC” means the “People’s Republic of China”.

“Reference Currency” or “Reference Currencies” means (according to the context) the primary investment currency of the share class against which the currency hedging transaction will be applied in order to reduce any exchange rate fluctuation with the Hedged Currency.

“Reference Currency Hedged Share Class” or “Reference Currency Hedged Share Classes” means (according to the context) a share class or classes which allow the use of currency hedging transactions to reduce the effect of exchange rate fluctuations between the Reference Currency and the Hedged Currency as set out in Appendix VII.

“Scheme Property” means the property of the Company required under the FCA Rules to be given for safe-keeping to the Depositary.

“Share” or “Shares” means a share or shares in the Company (including larger denomination Shares and Fractions).

“Shareholder” means a holder for the time being of the Shares.

“Switch” means the exchange of Shares of one Fund for Shares of another Fund.

“TAML” means Threadneedle Asset Management Limited, one of the Investment Managers of the Company.

“TIS” means Threadneedle Investments Singapore (Pte.) Limited, one of the Investment Managers of the Company.

‘UCITS Directive’ refers to Directive 2009/65/EC on the co-ordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities, as amended by Directive 2014/91/EU and which applies to EEA UCITS Schemes.

‘UK’ means the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

‘UK UCITS Rules’ means the COLL Sourcebook and the Collective Investment Schemes (Amendment etc) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 No.325.

‘UK UCITS Scheme’ mean a UK UCITS as defined in the glossary of definitions to the FCA Rules.

“US Person” means, for the purposes of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, a US citizen or resident individual, a partnership or corporation organised in the United States or under the laws of the United States or any State thereof, a trust if (i) a court within the United States would have authority under applicable law to render orders or judgements concerning substantially all issues regarding administration of the trust, and (ii) one or more US person has the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or an estate of a decedent that is a citizen or resident of the United States. This definition shall be interpreted in accordance with sections 1471 to 1474 of the US Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

“Valuation Point” means the point, whether on a periodic basis or for a particular valuation, decided by the ACD, at which the ACD carries out a valuation of the property of the Company or a Fund (as the case may be) for the purpose of determining the price at which Shares of a Class may be issued, cancelled, sold or redeemed. The current Valuation Point is 12 noon UK time on each Dealing Day.

## Details of the Company

### General

THREADNEEDLE SPECIALIST INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC is an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated in England and Wales under registered number IC 000232 and authorised by the FCA with effect from 9 May 2003.

The Company has been authorised as a 'UK UCITS Scheme' for the purposes of the FCA Rules.

**Brexit.** The UK's departure from the European Union (EU) single market became effective from 1 January 2021 with the end of the Brexit transition period and the post-Brexit trade deal between the UK and EU taking effect at 11pm on 31 December 2020.

As a result of the UK leaving the EU, UK funds managed by a UK manager such as the Funds will no longer qualify as EEA UCITS Schemes under the UCITS Directive and can therefore no longer benefit from the passporting rights under the European UCITS regime. Under the UCITS Directive, both the collective investment funds and their managers must be established and registered or authorised in the EU in order to be able to market funds to retail and professional investors across the EU.

The Funds, authorised as UK UCITS Schemes, still follow all the same rules and regulations as EEA UCITS Schemes, but they can no longer be marketed in the EEA States using a UCITS passport.

**COVID-19.** The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) public health crisis has become a pandemic that has resulted in, and may continue to result in, significant global economic and societal disruption and market volatility due to disruptions in market access, resource availability, facilities operations, imposition of tariffs, export controls and supply chain disruption, among others. Such disruptions may be caused, or exacerbated by, quarantines and travel restrictions, workforce displacement and loss in human and other resources. The uncertainty surrounding the magnitude, duration, reach, costs and effects of the global pandemic, as well as actions that have been or could be taken by governmental authorities or other third parties, present unknowns that are yet to unfold. The impacts, as well as the uncertainty over impacts to come, of COVID-19 – and any other infectious illness outbreaks, epidemics and pandemics that may arise in the future – could negatively affect global economies and markets in ways that cannot necessarily be foreseen. In addition, the impact of infectious illness outbreaks and epidemics in emerging market countries may be greater due to generally less established healthcare systems, governments and financial markets. Public health crises caused by the COVID-19 outbreak may exacerbate other pre-existing political, social and economic risks in certain countries or globally. The disruptions caused by COVID-19 could prevent the Funds from executing advantageous investment decisions in a timely manner and negatively impact the Funds' ability to achieve their investment objectives. Any such event(s) could have a significant adverse impact on the value and risk profile of the Funds.

Shareholders of the Company are not liable for the debts of the Company.

Head office: Cannon Place, 78 Cannon Street, London EC4N 6AG

Address for service: The head office is the address of the place in the United Kingdom for service on the Company of notices or other documents required or authorised to be served on it.

Share capital: Maximum	£100,000,000,000 (one hundred billion pounds Sterling)
Minimum	£100 (one hundred pounds Sterling)

Shares in the Company have no par value. The share capital of the Company at all times equals the sum of the NAV of each of the Funds.

Shares in the Company are no longer marketed in EEA States. Certain Funds are registered for offer and sale in Switzerland and to private pension funds in Peru and Chile. A separate Prospectus applies to the distribution of certain of the Funds in Switzerland and is available upon request from the ACD. In Singapore, certain Funds are currently restricted schemes and are only available for marketing to accredited investors (as defined under Singapore law), or as recognised schemes.

As of the date of this Prospectus, the following Funds are only available to investors in the United Kingdom:

- UK Sustainable Equity Fund
- Global Focus Fund
- Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund
- UK Fixed Interest Fund
- UK Index Linked Fund

The Company issues and redeems Shares in each of its available Classes at a price related to the relevant NAV.

## The structure of the Company

### The Funds

The Company is structured so that different Funds may be established from time to time by the ACD with the approval of the FCA and the agreement of the Depositary. On the introduction of any new Fund or Class, a revised Prospectus will be prepared setting out the relevant details of each Fund or Class.

The assets of each Fund will be treated as separate from those of every other Fund and will be invested in accordance with the investment objective and investment policy applicable to that Fund. The Funds which are currently available are as follows:

Name of Fund	Product Reference Number (PRN)
American Extended Alpha Fund	636759
China Opportunities Fund	636757
Emerging Market Local Fund	636760
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund	636754
Global Equity Income Fund	636758
Global Extended Alpha Fund	636761
Global Focus Fund	804487

Name of Fund	Product Reference Number (PRN)
Pan European Focus Fund	636751
Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	755304
Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	755305
UK Equity Alpha Income Fund	636755
UK Extended Alpha Fund	636749
UK Fixed Interest Fund	755306
UK Index Linked Fund	755307
UK Mid 250 Fund	636750
UK Sustainable Equity Fund (formerly known as the Ethical UK Equity Fund)	713883
US Equity Income Fund	736409

Each of the Funds will be managed so as to be eligible as ISA investments.

Details of the Funds currently available, including their investment objectives and policies, are contained in the section with the heading 'Investment objectives, policies and other details of the Funds'. Share class availability and launch dates are set out in Appendix VI.

Each Fund will be charged with the liabilities, expenses, costs and charges of the Company attributable to that Fund and, within the Funds, charges will be allocated between Classes in accordance with the terms of issue of Shares of those Classes. The liabilities, expenses and charges directly attributable to a Hedged Share Class will be charged to that specific Hedged Share Class. Any assets, liabilities, expenses, costs or charges not attributable to a particular Fund may be allocated by the ACD in a manner which is fair to the Shareholders generally but they will normally be allocated to all Funds pro rata to the NAV of the relevant Funds.

The Funds are segregated portfolios of assets and, accordingly, the assets of a Fund belong exclusively to that Fund and shall not be used to discharge directly or indirectly the liabilities of, or claims against, any other person or body, including the umbrella, or any other Fund, and shall not be available for any such purpose.

While the OEIC Regulations provide for segregated liability between Funds, the concept of segregated liability is relatively new. Accordingly, where claims are brought by local creditors in foreign courts or under contracts which are subject to the laws of other countries it is not yet known how those foreign courts will react to provisions of the OEIC Regulations which provide for segregated liability between Funds.

The ACD will make the details of the target market for each of the Funds available on the website [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com). This will include the types of investor the Fund is targeted at, their knowledge and experience and risk tolerance. This information can also be obtained by contacting the ACD using the contact details set out in the Directory.

## Share Classes

### Classes of Share within the Funds:

Several Classes of Share may be issued in respect of each Fund. The Classes of Shares presently available are set out in Appendix VI. Subject to compliance with the OEIC Regulations and the FCA Rules, the ACD may create new Classes of Share in respect of any Fund.

Some Classes may make Accumulation Shares and/or Income Shares available.

Holders of Income Shares are entitled to be paid the income attributed to such Shares on the relevant interim and annual allocation dates.

Holders of Accumulation Shares are not entitled to be paid the income attributable to such Shares, but that income is automatically transferred to (and retained as part of) the capital assets of the relevant Fund on the relevant interim and/or annual accounting dates.

Where a Fund has different Classes, each Class may attract different charges and expenses and so monies may be deducted from Classes in unequal proportions. In these circumstances the proportionate interests of the Classes within a Fund will be adjusted accordingly.

The table below shows the types of Share that are currently available as well as the types of investor for whom each Share Class may be available. Share Classes are available subject to the discretion of the ACD:

Share Class	Availability
Class 1	All investors not precluded by law or by the terms of this Prospectus, and typically where rebates are paid to the investor or commission is paid to an intermediary.
Class 2	<p>Institutional investors and retail investors at the ACD's discretion.</p> <p>At the discretion of the ACD, to eligible distributors that have entered into separate fee arrangements with their clients. If operating within the UK or the European Union, these distributors ordinarily provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>discretionary portfolio management;</li> <li>investment advice on an independent basis;</li> <li>investment advice on a non-independent basis, where the distributors have agreed with their clients to receive fee-based remuneration and will not receive commission and/or trailer fees, each as defined in MiFID II.</li> </ul>
Class A	All investors not precluded by law or by the terms of this Prospectus in the Global Extended Alpha Fund.
Class D	All investors in the UK Index Linked Fund not precluded by law or by the terms of this Prospectus at the ACD's discretion.
Class L	Institutional investors and retail investors in the US Equity Income Fund at the ACD's discretion.

Share Class	Availability
Class M	All investors not precluded by law or by the terms of this Prospectus.
Class P	Institutional investors in the Global Extended Alpha Fund.
Class Q	Eligible Shareholders in the Global Focus Fund. Shares will only be available, at the discretion of the ACD, until the total Net Asset Value of the Fund reaches or is greater than GBP 100,000,000, or any other amount determined by the ACD.
Class T	All investors not precluded by law or by the terms of this prospectus in the UK Sustainable Equity Fund.
Class X	Eligible Shareholders investing under a specific agreement.
Class Y	Eligible Shareholders in the Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund
Class Z	<p>All investors not precluded by law or by the terms of this Prospectus.</p> <p>At the discretion of the ACD, to eligible distributors that have entered into separate fee arrangements with their clients. If operating within the UK or the European Union, these distributors ordinarily provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discretionary portfolio management;</li> <li>• investment advice on an independent basis;</li> <li>• investment advice on a non-independent basis where distributors have agreed with their clients to receive fee-based remuneration and will not receive commission and/or trailer fees, each as defined in MiFID II.</li> </ul>

Existing Shareholders in Class 2 Shares or Class Z Shares, who held such Shares as at 1 January 2018 but no longer comply with the requirements set out above, can continue to hold such Shares and will be able to continue to apply for additional subscriptions in Class 2 Shares or Class Z Shares respectively.

Shareholders are entitled (subject to certain restrictions) to Switch all or some of their Shares for Shares in a different Fund or Convert all or some of their Shares for Shares of another Class within the same Fund, provided they are eligible to invest in that Share Class. Details of this switching facility and the conversion facility and the applicable restrictions are set out in the section with the heading 'Buying, selling, switching and conversion of Shares'. Shareholders can only Switch or Convert into Class X Shares or Class Y Shares if they are classified as an Eligible Shareholder.

## Hedged Share Classes

The ACD may make Hedged Share Classes available for some Funds. Threadneedle offers two types of Hedged Share Classes: Reference Currency Hedged Share Classes and Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes. Reference Currency Hedged Share Classes hedge the Hedged Currency against the Reference Currency of the Fund. Portfolio Hedged Share Classes hedge, in proportion to the weighting of the underlying assets of the Fund, the main currencies of the underlying assets of the Fund attributable to the Share Class against the Hedged Currency.

Where undertaken, the effects of hedging will be reflected in the value of the relevant Hedged Share Class. Hedged Share Classes allow the ACD to use currency hedging transactions to reduce the effect of exchange rate fluctuations between the Reference Currency, or Portfolio Currencies and the Hedged Currency. The aim is that the Hedged Share Class should reflect the actual return of the Reference Currency of the Fund or the various Portfolio Currencies within the Fund, as applicable, plus or minus the interest rate differential between the Hedged Currency and the Portfolio Currency or Reference Currency. However, other factors will impact the return of the Hedged Share Class which will mean that the Hedged Share Class will not perfectly achieve this aim. These factors include but are not limited to:

- (i) any unrealised profit/loss on the currency forward remains uninvested until the hedge is rolled over and any profit or loss is crystallised;
- (ii) transaction costs;
- (iii) short term interest rate changes;
- (iv) the timing of the market value hedge adjustments relative to the Fund's Valuation Point; and
- (v) intra-day volatility of the value of the currency of the assets of the Fund in relation to the existing hedge.

The cost and expenses associated with the hedging transactions in respect of the relevant Hedged Share Class and any benefits of the hedging transactions will accrue to Shareholders in that Hedged Share Class only. The instruments used to carry out the hedging will all be permitted under Appendix II.

The ACD will aim to hedge between 95% and 105% of the proportion of the Net Asset Value attributable to a Hedged Share Class. When assessing the hedging transactions in respect of a Hedged Share Class both the capital and income values of the relevant Hedged Share Class will be taken into account.

The ACD will review the relevant hedging positions daily and, if appropriate, adjust the hedge to reflect investor inflows and outflows.

It should be noted that hedging transactions may be entered into whether or not the currency of a Hedged Share Class is declining or increasing in value relative to the Reference Currency or Portfolio Currency; consequently, where such hedging is undertaken, it may protect investors in the relevant class against a decrease in the value of this currency being hedged but it may also preclude investors from benefiting from an increase in the value of this currency. Investors in Hedged Share Classes will still be exposed to the market risks that relate to the underlying investments in a Fund and any exchange rate risks that arise from the policy of the relevant Fund that is not fully hedged.

There can be no guarantee that the hedging strategy applied in Hedged Share Classes will entirely eliminate the adverse effects of changes in exchange rates between the Reference Currency or Portfolio Currencies and the Hedged Currency.

The Reference Currency for each Reference Currency Hedged Share Class is set out in Appendix VII.

### Limited Issue

The ACD may, at any time in the future, decide to limit the issue of Shares in respect of a Fund or one or more particular Share Classes of a Fund if the ACD is of the opinion that it is appropriate to do so. The ACD will notify Shareholders if it makes such a determination, setting out the reasons for so limiting the capacity of the relevant Fund or Share Class. The reasons may include situations where, for example, the ACD considers that substantially all of the subscriptions relating to a Business Day, if accepted, could not be efficiently invested, could not be invested without compromising the investment objectives and policies of the Fund, or might materially prejudice existing Shareholders' interests. None of the Funds are currently Limited Issue Funds.

## Investment objectives, policies and other details of the Funds

Investment of the assets of each of the Funds must comply with the FCA Rules and the investment objective and policy of the relevant Fund. Details of these investment objectives and policies are set out below. The eligible securities markets and eligible derivatives markets on which the Funds may invest are set out in Appendix I. A detailed statement of the general investment management and borrowing powers, including a full list of eligible and investment restrictions is set out in Appendix II.

The investment policy of a Fund may mean that at times it is appropriate not to be fully invested but to hold cash or near cash. Investors should refer to the 'Risk factors' section of this Prospectus and to the circumstances when this may occur which are set out in Appendix II.

All Funds may use derivatives for EPM purposes. Further details are set out in Appendix II at paragraph 19. Where a Fund may invest in derivatives for investment purposes, this will be stated in the investment policy of each Fund.

Where the investment policy of a Fund contains words such as 'primarily', 'principally' or 'mainly' in the description of its investment policy, the relevant Fund will invest not less than two-thirds of the value of the property of that Fund in the specified kind of assets. Where the investment policy of a Fund contains the word "predominantly" in the description, the relevant Fund will invest not less than three-quarters of the value of the property of that Fund in the specified kind of assets. However, certain Funds of the Company as specified in paragraph 23.4.1 of Appendix II may hold up to 100% of the relevant Fund's NAV in cash or near cash in exceptional circumstances.

Where the investment objective or policy contains the term 'maturity' it refers to the final payment date of a financial instrument, at which point the remaining principal and any interest is due to be paid. Where the investment objective or policy contains the term "commercial paper" it is an unsecured promissory note with a fixed maturity of 1 to 365 days.

Bond funds and particularly high yield bond funds are generally permitted to invest in a range of fixed interest securities which includes non-traditional types of debt securities. These may include (without limitation), regulatory capital (such as Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital), subordinated debt and various forms of contingent capital securities including, but not limited to, contingent convertible bonds. These securities may possess features such as coupon deferral or cancellation, resettable coupon rates, loss of capital or conversion to equity. Such investments may be made by the Funds but will only be permitted in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies and within the existing risk profile of the Fund.

"Non-Investment Grade" shall mean securities rated below BBB-/Baa3 by Standard & Poor's Corporation, Moody's Investor Service or another nationally recognised statistical rating organisation. Securities which are unrated and believed to be of equivalent quality in the opinion of the ACD or the Investment Manager shall be construed accordingly.

Where the investment policy of a Fund permits it to invest in other collective investment schemes it may invest in other Funds of the Company provided that the investing Fund complies with the FCA Rules and the OEIC Regulations.

Where the investment policy of the Fund permits it to invest in equity related securities these may include participatory notes (p-notes) and/or warrants (including low exercise price warrants).

## Global Focus Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the MSCI ACWI Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 75% of its assets in a concentrated portfolio of shares of companies worldwide.

The Fund selects companies in which the fund manager has a high conviction that the current share price does not reflect the prospects for that business. These companies may be chosen from any economic sector or geographic region, with significant sector and share weightings taken at the fund manager's discretion. There is no restriction on company size, however, investment tends to focus on larger companies, such as those included in the MSCI ACWI Index.

The MSCI ACWI Index is regarded as an appropriate representation of the share performance of large and medium-sized companies worldwide, currently with more than 2,700 companies included. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund typically invests in fewer than 50 companies, which may include shares of some companies not within the Index. The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities, convertible securities, and warrants) and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate.

The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

### Other Information

Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is currently included in the IA Global sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital appreciation and who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the section with the heading "Concentrated Portfolios" and "Investments in the PRC and the China–Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## Pan European Focus Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve above average capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the MSCI Europe Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 75% of its assets in a concentrated portfolio of shares of companies domiciled in Europe (including the UK), or which have significant business operations there.

The Fund selects companies in which the fund manager has a high conviction that the current share price does not reflect the prospects for that business. These companies may be chosen from any industry or economic sector, with significant sector and share weightings taken at the fund manager's discretion. There is no restriction on company size, however, investment tends to focus on larger companies, such as those included in the MSCI Europe Index.

The MSCI Europe Index is regarded as providing an appropriate representation of the share performance of large and medium-sized companies within developed market countries across Europe (including the UK), currently with over 400 companies included. It provides a suitable target

benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund typically invests in fewer than 50 companies, which may include shares of some companies not within the Index. The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities) and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate.

The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

### Other Information

Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is currently included in the IA Europe Including UK sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the section with the heading "Concentrated Portfolios".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## UK Sustainable Equity Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve a return over the long term consisting of capital growth and some income, achieved through investment in companies that are positively exposed to sustainable themes through their products and services, as well as those with strong or improving environmental, social and governance (ESG) characteristics.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 75% of its assets in shares of companies domiciled in the UK, or which have significant UK business operations.

The Fund focusses on selecting companies delivering sustainable outcomes or progressing towards the delivery of sustainable outcomes, as outlined in the Fund's Sustainable Investment Guidelines. Those companies will offer products and services aligned to the Fund's sustainable themes, or

demonstrate leadership on sustainability issues through strong environmental, social, and governance practices.

On occasion, the Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities), and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate.

The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

## Other Information

The following benchmarks may be used as comparators for the Fund's financial and non-financial performance:

**Index:** The Fund will assess the extent to which sustainable outcomes have been achieved using measures that compare the sustainability performance of the portfolio against the FTSE All-Share Index. This Index also provides a helpful benchmark against which the Fund's financial performance can be compared. The FTSE All-Share index has been chosen for these purposes as a good representation of the UK stock market, with over 600 companies currently included. In keeping with its Sustainable Investment Guidelines, the Fund does not invest in some sectors and companies in the FTSE All-Share Index. These exclusions are necessary to avoid companies whose business activities are considered contrary to the delivery of sustainable outcomes.

**Peer Group:** Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics. This Fund is classified in the IA UK All Companies sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the financial performance of this Fund.

## Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth and some income through investment in companies positively exposed to sustainable themes as well as those with strong or improve environmental, social and governance (ESG) characteristics, who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations.

If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

## Sustainable Investment Guidelines

The ACD's sustainable investment criteria for the Fund are set out in its Sustainable Investment Guidelines which may be amended from time-to-time. These are specific to the Fund and are over and above the ACD's own normal ethical practices.

The Fund's Sustainable Investment Guidelines are available on request.

There are two main components to the Sustainable Investment Guidelines:

1. Ethical exclusion screening, which aims to exclude companies that are unable to satisfy the Fund's Sustainable Investment Guidelines from time to time. By way of example, it may seek to exclude companies where any substantial element of the business revenue is derived from activities such as nuclear power, the manufacture of military weapons, civilian firearms, tobacco, gambling services;
2. Within the universe of approved investments, the framework against which the ACD will assess its investments may include the extent to which companies:
  - evidence appropriate environmental, social and corporate governance standards and practice within their sectors;
  - have the potential and are seeking to develop products, services and practices that contribute towards a better future (such as in education, clean technology, healthcare, safety and security).

The Fund will be managed by reference to a reference index reflecting the above characteristics and will report back to investors on a semi-annual basis both on financial performance and the Fund's positioning and investee company status in respect of the Fund's Sustainable Investment Guidelines and related developments.

The ACD will monitor its investments against its Sustainable Investment Guidelines and may engage in dialogue with such companies if it believes that the standards and practices applied by these companies can be improved.

The ACD may invest in companies that are not included in this reference index. For example, a company that has a particularly excellent product but may not be the best performer in terms of corporate, environmental, social and governance practices may still be selected by the ACD following a rigorous review process.

In evaluating the investment universe, the ACD may make reference to additional sources, such as external rating providers that score companies on their environmental, social and governance performance, as well as the ACD's own analysis and expertise in this area.

## Risk Factors

The Fund aims to invest in assets that are deemed to meet the ACD's criteria for responsible and ethical practices and utilizes the Fund's Sustainable Investment Guidelines. This will affect the Fund's available universe and the Fund's exposure to certain issuers, industries, sectors and regions, and may impact the relative performance of the Fund positively or negatively, depending on whether such investments are in or out of favour.

The Fund aims to invest in companies which deliver sustainable outcomes and in doing so adheres to a set of Sustainable Investment Guidelines. The Guidelines will affect the Fund's exposure to certain sectors, which may impact the performance of the Fund positively or negatively relative to a benchmark or other funds without such restrictions.

The concept of responsible and sustainable investments and practices is subjective. It is therefore possible that an investment may not perform in a way that an investor considers to be a responsible or sustainable activity

even though it has been selected in accordance with the Sustainable Investment Guidelines.

In addition, investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the heading "Investments in derivatives and forward transactions" and "Concentration Risk".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## UK Extended Alpha Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve above average capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the FTSE All-Share Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and seeks to gain at least 90% of its investment exposure to a concentrated portfolio of shares of companies listed on the London Stock Exchange; predominantly companies domiciled in the UK, or which have significant UK business operations.

This exposure to company shares is achieved by taking both long and short equity positions. Long positions are taken by investing in company shares directly, as well as indirectly using derivatives, and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies) when considered appropriate. Short positions are taken using derivatives only. Typically, the combination of these positions provides exposure to fewer than 85 companies.

The Fund follows an "equity extension strategy", which allows proceeds from short positions to be used to extend long positions within the portfolio, to include more of the fund manager's strongest investment ideas. However, the Fund does not usually short more than 30% of its value, and long positions don't normally exceed 130% of the value of the Fund.

The Fund's extended long and short positions are usually, at least in part, obtained by investing in a single total return swap, with a counterparty. This swap, which is a type of derivative instrument, provides a return linked to the performance of a basket of mainly equity-related securities, exchange traded funds and equity index positions, selected by the fund manager.

The Fund may also invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities), money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash. These holdings may be substantial where necessary to provide cover for the exposure created using derivatives, or when considered appropriate towards achieving the Fund's investment objective. In addition to using derivatives for investment purposes, derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

The FTSE All-Share Index is regarded as an appropriate performance measure of the UK stock market, with over 600 companies currently included. It is representative of the type of company in which the Fund invests and provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

For further information on counterparties, please refer to Appendix II of the Prospectus and to the annual report and financial statements of the Company.

It is expected that the assets of the Fund will be subject to total return swaps under the following proportions:

	Maximum proportion of Net Asset Value <sup>1</sup>	Expected proportion of Net Asset Value <sup>5</sup>
Total return swaps	200%	30%-60%

### Other Information

Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is classified in the IA UK All Companies sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Concentrated Portfolios" and "Investments in derivatives and forward transactions".

### Use of derivatives and forward transactions

**The Fund uses derivatives and forward transactions for both EPM and investment purposes including short selling and leverage. The use of derivatives and forward transactions for EPM will not increase the risk profile of the Fund. The use of derivatives for investment purposes may increase the risk profile of the Fund.**

### Short sales and Leverage

**The Fund's exposure involves short sales of securities and leverage which increases the risk of the Fund.** The term "short sales" refers to an exposure through derivatives to the selling of securities that are not owned by the seller at the time of the sale in anticipation that its value will fall. However, if the value of that security increases, it will have a negative effect on the

<sup>1</sup> The proportion is determined on the basis of the Sum of Notionals approach. Please refer to footnote 5 for further information.

Fund's value. In a rising market, leverage can enhance returns to Shareholders but if the market falls, losses may be greater.

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## UK Mid 250 Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the FTSE 250 ex Investment Trusts Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 90% of its assets in shares of companies listed on the London Stock Exchange; predominantly companies domiciled in the UK, or which have significant UK business operations.

The Fund selects companies considered to have good prospects for share price growth, from any industry or economic sector, focusing on companies included within the FTSE 250 ex Investment Trusts Index.

The FTSE 250 ex Investment Trusts Index currently comprises approximately 200 companies (excluding Investment Trusts) listed on the London Stock Exchange and is regarded as an appropriate performance measure of medium-sized UK companies. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which the Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund is relatively concentrated, and typically invests in fewer than 55 companies, which may include shares of some companies not within the Index. The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities) and collective investment schemes, when deemed appropriate. The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

### Other Information

**Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups).** This Fund is classified in the IA UK All Companies sector. Performance data on funds may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the section with the heading "Mid-cap companies".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the MSCI Emerging Markets Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 75% of its assets in equities and equity-related securities of Emerging Market companies.

The Fund considers Emerging Market companies to be those domiciled in Emerging Market countries, or which have significant business operations in such countries. Emerging Market countries are those characterised as developing or emerging by the World Bank, the United Nations, or the MSCI Emerging Markets Index.

The Fund selects companies considered to have good prospects for share price growth, from any industry or economic sector, and whilst there is no restriction on size, investment tends to focus on larger companies, such as those included in the MSCI Emerging Markets Index.

The MSCI Emerging Markets Index is designed to capture the share performance of large and medium-sized companies across Emerging Markets worldwide, and is currently comprised of more than 1,000 companies. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund typically invests in fewer than 100 companies, which may include the shares of some companies not within the Index. The Fund may invest up to 30% of its value in China A-Shares through the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme. The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities) and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate.

The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk, or managing the Fund more efficiently.

### Other Information

**Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups).** This Fund is classified in the IA Global Emerging Markets

sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### **Investor Profile**

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### **Risk Factors**

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Emerging Markets", "Taxation", "Investments in the PRC and the China–Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme" and "Risks associated with the Small and Medium Enterprise Board and/or ChiNext of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange".

The nature of investments in emerging rather than developed markets means that the Fund may experience increased levels of volatility compared to funds invested primarily in more mature markets. Furthermore, custody arrangements in emerging markets may be less reliable.

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## **UK Equity Alpha Income Fund**

### **Investment objective and policy**

The Fund aims to provide income combined with prospects for capital growth over the long term. It looks to provide an income yield higher than the FTSE All-Share Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 90% of its assets in shares of companies listed on the London Stock Exchange; predominantly companies domiciled in the UK, or which have significant UK business operations.

The Fund selects companies that exhibit above average income generation potential, as well as those considered to offer opportunities more by way of share price or dividend growth. The Alpha Income investment approach is a highly focused management style, allowing the flexibility for significant share and sector positions to be taken. As a result, investment is usually concentrated in fewer than 35 companies. These companies may be of any size, but investment tends to focus on larger companies included in the FTSE All-Share Index.

The FTSE All-Share Index is regarded as an appropriate performance measure of the UK stock market, with over 600 companies currently included. The income yield of this index provides a suitable target benchmark against which the level of income generated by the Fund will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities) and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia

Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate. The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

### **Other Information**

The following benchmarks are currently used as a point of reference against which the Fund's performance may be compared:

**Peer Group:** Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is currently included in the IA UK Equity Income sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

**Index:** The FTSE All-Share Index provides a benchmark against which overall performance of the Fund can be evaluated.

### **Investor Profile**

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking income and potential capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### **Risk Factors**

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Risk to Capital Growth" and "Concentrated Portfolios".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## **Global Equity Income Fund**

### **Investment objective and policy**

The Fund aims to provide income combined with prospects for capital growth over the long term. It looks to provide an income yield higher than the MSCI ACWI Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 75% of its assets in the shares of companies worldwide.

The Fund selects companies that exhibit above average income generation potential, as well as those considered to offer opportunities more by way of share price or dividend growth. These companies may be chosen from any industry or economic sector, and whilst there is no restriction on size, investment tends to focus on larger companies, such as those included in the MSCI ACWI Index.

The MSCI ACWI Index is regarded as an appropriate representation of the share performance of large and medium-sized companies worldwide, with

more than 2,700 companies currently included. The income yield of this index provides a suitable target benchmark against which the level of income generated by the Fund will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund will typically invest in fewer than 90 companies, which may include shares of some companies not within the MSCI ACWI Index. The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities) and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate.

The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund may use derivatives with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. In addition, the Fund may commence using derivatives with the aim of achieving an investment gain, providing 60 days' notice is given to shareholders.

### Other Information

The following benchmarks are currently used as a point of reference against which the Fund's performance may be compared:

**Peer Group:** Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is currently included in the IA Global Equity Income sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

**Index:** The MSCI ACWI Index provides a benchmark against which overall performance of the Fund can be evaluated.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking a income and potential capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Risk to Capital Growth", "Emerging Markets", "Taxation" and "Investments in the PRC and the China–Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme".

The nature of investments in emerging rather than developed markets means that the Fund may experience increased levels of volatility compared to funds invested primarily in more mature markets. Furthermore, custody arrangements in emerging markets may be less reliable.

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

### Investing in derivatives and forward transactions

The use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management is not intended to materially change the risk profile of the Fund.

## China Opportunities Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the MSCI China 10/40 Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 75% of its assets in equities and equity-related securities of companies domiciled in the People's Republic of China, or which have significant business operations there.

The Fund selects companies considered to have good prospects for share price growth, from any industry or economic sector, and whilst there is no restriction on size, investment tends to focus on larger companies, such as those included in the MSCI China 10/40 Index.

The MSCI China 10/40 Index is designed to measure the performance of shares across large and medium-sized Chinese companies. The Index currently includes over 450 companies, and is constructed to reflect the regulatory framework applicable to the Fund. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund typically invests in fewer than 70 companies, which may include shares of some companies not within the Index. The Fund is permitted to invest up to 70% of its value in China A-Shares through the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme. The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities) and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate.

The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash. In exceptional circumstances these holdings could become substantial, temporarily.

The Fund may use derivatives with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. In addition, the Fund may commence using derivatives with the aim of achieving an investment gain, providing 60 days' notice is given to shareholders.

### Other Information

**Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups).** This Fund is currently included in the IA China / Greater China sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large

price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading “Risk factors” in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings “Liquidity Risk”, “Taxation”, “Emerging Markets”, “Investments in the PRC and the China–Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme” and “Risks associated with the Small and Medium Enterprise Board and/or ChiNext of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange”.

The nature of investments in emerging rather than developed markets means that the Fund may experience increased levels of volatility compared to funds invested primarily in more mature markets. Furthermore, custody arrangements in emerging markets may be less reliable.

These “Risk factors” must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

### Investing in derivatives and forward transactions

The use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management is not intended to materially change the risk profile of the Fund.

## American Extended Alpha Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve above average capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the S&P 500 Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and seeks to gain at least 75% of its investment exposure to shares of companies domiciled in the United States of America (US), or which have significant US business operations.

This exposure to company shares is achieved by taking both long and short equity positions. Long positions are taken by investing in company shares directly, as well as indirectly using derivatives, and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies) when considered appropriate. Short positions are taken using derivatives only. Typically, the combination of these positions provides exposure to fewer than 110 companies.

The Fund follows an “equity extension strategy”, which allows proceeds from short positions to be used to extend long positions within the portfolio, to include more of the fund manager’s strongest investment ideas. However, the Fund does not usually short more than 30% of its value, and long positions don’t normally exceed 130% of the value of the Fund.

The Fund’s extended long and short positions are usually, at least in part, obtained by investing in a single total return swap, with a counterparty. This swap, which is a type of derivative instrument, provides a return linked to the

performance of a basket of mainly equity-related securities, exchange traded funds and equity index positions, selected by the fund manager.

The Fund may also hold other securities (including fixed interest securities), money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash. These holdings may be substantial where necessary to provide cover for the exposure created using derivatives, or when considered appropriate towards achieving the Fund’s investment objective. In addition to using derivatives for investment purposes, derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

The S&P 500 Index is a US stock market index the constituents of which represent around 500 of the largest companies listed on the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ. It is representative of the type of company in which the Fund invests and provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

For further information on counterparties, please refer to Appendix II of the Prospectus and to the annual report and financial statements of the Company.

It is expected that the assets of the Fund will be subject to total return swaps under the following proportions:

	Maximum proportion of Net Asset Value <sup>2</sup>	Expected proportion of Net Asset Value <sup>6</sup>
Total return swaps	200%	30%-60%

### Other Information

Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is classified in the IA North America sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should also note the section of this Prospectus with the heading “Risk factors” in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the section with the heading “Investments in derivatives and forward transactions”.

### Use of derivatives and forward transactions

**The Fund uses derivatives and forward transactions for both EPM and investment purposes including short selling and leverage. The use of**

<sup>2</sup> The proportion is determined on the basis of the Sum of Notionals approach. Please refer to footnote 5 for further information.

**derivatives and forward transactions for EPM will not increase the risk profile of the Fund. The use of derivatives for investment purposes may increase the risk profile of the Fund.**

### Short sales and Leverage

**The Fund's exposure involves short sales of securities and leverage which increases the risk of the Fund.** The term "short sales" refers to an exposure through derivatives to the selling of securities that are not owned by the seller at the time of the sale in anticipation that its value will fall. However, if the value of that security increases, it will have a negative effect on the Fund's value. In a rising market, leverage can enhance returns to Shareholders but if the market falls, losses may be greater.

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## Global Extended Alpha Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to achieve above average capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the MSCI ACWI Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and seeks to gain at least 75% of its investment exposure to shares of companies worldwide.

This exposure to company shares is achieved by taking both long and short equity positions. Long positions are taken by investing in company shares directly, as well as indirectly using derivatives, and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies) when considered appropriate. Short positions are taken using derivatives only. Typically, the combination of these positions provides exposure to fewer than 140 companies.

The Fund follows an "equity extension strategy", which allows proceeds from short positions to be used to extend long positions within the portfolio, to include more of the fund manager's strongest investment ideas. However, the Fund does not usually short more than 30% of its value, and long positions don't normally exceed 130% of the value of the Fund.

The Fund's extended long and short positions are usually, at least in part, obtained by investing in a single total return swap, with a counterparty. This swap, which is a type of derivative instrument, provides a return linked to the performance of a basket of mainly equity-related securities, exchange traded funds and equity index positions, selected by the fund manager.

The Fund may also hold other securities (including fixed interest securities), money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

These holdings may be substantial where necessary to provide cover for the exposure created using derivatives, or when considered appropriate towards

achieving the Fund's investment objective. In addition to using derivatives for investment purposes, derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently.

The MSCI ACWI Index is regarded as providing an appropriate representation of the share performance of large and medium-sized companies worldwide, currently with more than 2,700 companies included. It is representative of the type of company in which the Fund invests and provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

For further information on counterparties, please refer to Appendix II of the Prospectus and to the annual report and financial statements of the Company.

It is expected that the assets of the Fund will be subject to total return swaps under the following proportions:

	Maximum proportion of Net Asset Value <sup>3</sup>	Expected proportion of Net Asset Value <sup>3</sup>
Total return swaps	200%	30%-60%

### Other Information

Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is classified in the IA Global sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Investments in derivatives and forward transactions", "Emerging Markets", "Taxation" and "Investments in the PRC and the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme".

The nature of investments in emerging rather than developed markets means that the Fund may experience increased levels of volatility compared to funds invested primarily in more mature markets. Furthermore, custody arrangements in emerging markets may be less reliable.

### Use of derivatives and forward transactions

**The Fund uses derivatives and forward transactions for both EPM and investment purposes including short selling and leverage. The use of**

<sup>3</sup> The proportion is determined on the basis of the Sum of Notionals approach. Please refer to footnote 5 for further information.

**derivatives and forward transactions for EPM will not increase the risk profile of the Fund. The use of derivatives for investment purposes may increase the risk profile of the Fund.**

### Short sales and Leverage

**The Fund's exposure involves short sales of securities and leverage which increases the risk of the Fund.** The term "short sales" refers to an exposure through derivatives to the selling of securities that are not owned by the seller at the time of the sale in anticipation that its value will fall. However, if the value of that security increases, it will have a negative effect on the Fund's value. In a rising market, leverage can enhance returns to Shareholders but if the market falls, losses may be greater.

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## Emerging Market Local Fund

### Investment objective and policy

The Fund aims to provide income with the prospect of some capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the J.P. Morgan Government Bond Index – Emerging Markets (GBI-EM) Global Diversified over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and seeks to gain at least two-thirds of its investment exposure to emerging market local currencies and local currency denominated debt securities issued either by governments of Emerging Market countries, or companies which are domiciled or have significant business operations in such countries.

The Fund considers Emerging Markets countries to mean those characterised as developing or emerging by the MSCI Emerging Markets Index or those not listed in the OECD country list.

The Fund may also gain exposure to non-emerging market currencies and debt securities, as well as emerging market debt denominated in non-local currencies, if considered appropriate to achieve its investment objectives.

The Fund may invest in government and corporate bonds of any credit quality (including those rated below investment grade, or unrated), as well as treasury bills, and securitised notes. The Fund may also obtain investment exposure indirectly using derivatives, including foreign exchange forward transactions and swaps (such as cross currency interest rate and credit default swaps). Derivatives may be used to allow the Fund to profit from the fall in the price of an asset (shorting), as well as extending market exposure beyond the value of its assets (leverage). In addition, derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk, or managing the Fund more efficiently.

The Fund may also invest in other securities, as well as collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), and hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The GBI-EM Global Diversified Index is regarded as an appropriate performance measure of local currency bonds issued by emerging market governments. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

### Other Information

**Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors or categories, to facilitate comparison** between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is included in the Morningstar Category: Global Emerging Markets Bond – Local Currency. **Performance data on funds within this category may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.**

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its NAV directly in renminbi denominated fixed income and debt instruments issued or distributed in Mainland China ("**Onshore RMB Bonds**"). Direct exposure to Onshore RMB Bonds may be gained by investing in the Mainland China interbank bond markets (the "China Interbank Bond Market") via Bond Connect and/or other means as may be permitted by the relevant regulations from time to time.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking income and the possibility of some capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Risk to Capital Growth", "Taxation", "Fixed Income Funds", "High Yield Bond" "Emerging Markets" and "Risks associated with investments in the China Interbank Bond Market".

### Use of derivatives and forward transactions

**The Fund uses derivatives and forward transactions for both EPM and investment purposes. The use of derivatives and forward transactions for EPM will not increase the risk profile of the Fund. The use of derivatives for investment purposes may increase the risk profile of the Fund.**

### Leverage

**The Fund's exposure involves leverage which increases the risk of the Fund.** In a rising market, leverage can enhance returns to Shareholders but if the market falls, losses may be greater.

The nature of investments in emerging rather than developed markets means that the Fund may experience increased levels of volatility compared to funds invested primarily in more mature markets. Furthermore, custody arrangements in emerging markets may be less reliable.

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## US Equity Income Fund

### Investment Objective and policy

The Fund aims to provide income combined with prospects for capital growth over the long term. It looks to provide an income yield higher than the S&P 500 Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 75% of its assets in the shares of companies domiciled in the United States of America (US), or which have significant US business operations.

The Fund selects companies that exhibit above average income generation potential, as well as those considered to offer opportunities more by way of share price or dividend growth. These companies may be chosen from any industry or economic sector, and whilst there is no restriction on size, investment tends to focus on larger companies, such as those included in the S&P 500 Index.

The S&P 500 Index is a US stock market index, the constituents of which represent around 500 of the largest companies listed on the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ. The income yield of this index provides a suitable target benchmark against which the level of income generated by the Fund will be measured and evaluated over time.

The Fund typically invests in fewer than 70 companies, which may include shares of some companies not within the Index. The Fund may invest in other securities (including fixed interest securities) and collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), when deemed appropriate.

The Fund may also hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund may use derivatives with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. In addition, the Fund may commence using derivatives with the aim of achieving an investment gain, providing 60 days' notice is given to shareholders.

### Other Information

The S&P 500 index is currently used as a point of reference against which the Fund's overall performance may be compared over time.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking income and potential capital growth who are prepared to tolerate large price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the section with the heading "Risk to Capital Growth".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

### Investing in derivatives and forward transactions

The US Equity Income Fund currently uses derivatives for efficient portfolio management purposes only; however, the policy allows the use of derivatives for investment purposes in the future. Shareholders will be given 60 days' prior written notice of any proposal to use derivatives for investment purposes and the Prospectus will be updated accordingly.

The use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management is not intended to materially change the risk profile of the Fund.

## Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund

### Investment Objective and policy

The Fund aims to provide income with the prospect of some capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 5+ Years Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least two-thirds of its assets in investment grade corporate bonds with a remaining maturity of 5 years or more. The Fund may also invest in other bonds (including below investment grade corporate bonds, and government bonds) when considered appropriate to achieve its investment objective.

The bonds selected are denominated in sterling (or hedged back to sterling, if a different currency) and issued by companies anywhere in the world.

The Fund may also invest in other securities, as well as collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), and hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund may commence using derivatives with the aim of achieving an investment gain, providing at least 60 days' notice is given to shareholders.

The iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 5+ Years Index is regarded as an appropriate performance measure of sterling-denominated investment grade bonds with a remaining maturity of 5 years or longer issued worldwide, but excluding bonds issued by the UK government (gilts). It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

### Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking income and the possibility of some capital growth who are prepared to tolerate moderate price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in

particular the sections with the headings "Fixed Income Funds" and "Risk to Capital Growth".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

### **Investing in derivatives and forward transactions**

The use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management is not intended to materially change the risk profile of the Fund.

## **Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund**

### **Investment Objective and Policy**

The Fund aims to provide income with the prospect of some capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 1-5 Years Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least two-thirds of its assets in investment grade corporate bonds with an effective maturity of 5 years or less. The Fund may also invest in other bonds (including below investment grade corporate bonds, and government bonds) when considered appropriate to achieve its investment objective.

The bonds selected are denominated in sterling (or hedged back to sterling, if a different currency) and issued by companies anywhere in the world.

The Fund may also invest in other securities, as well as collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), and hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund may commence using derivatives with the aim of achieving an investment gain, providing at least 60 days' notice is given to shareholders.

**The iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 1-5 Years Index is regarded as an appropriate performance measure of sterling-denominated investment grade bonds (including corporate, government and government agencies) with a maturity of between 1-5 years, issued worldwide, but excluding gilts i.e. UK government bonds. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.**

### **Investor Profile**

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking income and the possibility of some capital growth who are prepared to tolerate moderate price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

### **Risk Factors**

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Fixed Income Funds" and "Risk to Capital Growth".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

### **Investing in derivatives and forward transactions**

The use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management is not intended to materially change the risk profile of the Fund.

## **UK Fixed Interest Fund**

### **Investment Objective and Policy**

The Fund aims to provide income with the prospect of some capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the FTSE Actuaries UK Conventional Gilts All Stocks Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and will invest at least 80% of its assets in UK government bonds (gilts).

The Fund may also invest in other bonds, including index linked UK government bonds (index-linked gilts), as well as bonds issued by governments (or government agencies) of other developed countries, international organisations, or companies. The bonds selected are usually investment grade and denominated in sterling (or hedged back to sterling, if a different currency).

The Fund may also invest in other securities, as well as collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), and hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of reducing risk or managing the Fund more efficiently. However, the Fund may commence using derivatives with the aim of achieving an investment gain, providing at least 60 days' notice is given to shareholders.

The FTSE Actuaries UK Conventional Gilts All Stocks Index is regarded as an appropriate good performance measure of sterling-denominated government bonds, issued by the UK government. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

### **Other information**

Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is currently included in the IA UK Gilts sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.

### **Investor Profile**

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking income and the possibility of some capital growth who are prepared to tolerate moderate price fluctuations. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

## Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Fixed Income Funds" and "Risk to Capital Growth".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## Investing in derivatives and forward transactions

The use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management is not intended to materially change the risk profile of the Fund.

## UK Index Linked Fund

### Investment Objective and Policy

The Fund aims to provide income with the prospect of some capital growth over the long term. It looks to outperform the FTSE Actuaries UK Index-Linked Gilts All Stocks Index over rolling 3-year periods, after the deduction of charges.

The Fund is actively managed, and invests at least 80% of its assets in index-linked bonds issued by the UK government (index-linked gilts).

The Fund may also invest in conventional UK government bonds (gilts), as well as other sterling denominated index-linked bonds. In addition, the Fund may invest in bonds issued by governments (or government agencies) of other developed countries, international organisations, or companies. The bonds selected are usually investment grade and denominated in sterling (or hedged back to sterling, if a different currency).

The Fund may also invest in other securities, as well as collective investment schemes (including funds managed by Columbia Threadneedle companies), and hold money market instruments, deposits, cash and near cash.

The Fund is not permitted to invest in derivatives for investment purposes, but derivatives may be used with the aim of managing the Fund more efficiently. The Fund may commence using derivatives with the aim of achieving an investment gain, providing at least 60 days' notice is given to shareholders.

The FTSE Actuaries UK Index-Linked Gilts All Stocks Index is regarded as an appropriate performance measure of sterling-denominated index linked bonds, issued by the UK government. It provides a suitable target benchmark against which Fund performance will be measured and evaluated over time.

### Other information

**Many funds sold in the UK are grouped into sectors by the Investment Association (the trade body that represents UK investment managers), to facilitate comparison between funds with broadly similar characteristics (peer groups). This Fund is currently included in the IA UK Index Linked Gilts sector. Performance data on funds within this sector may be used when evaluating the performance of this Fund.**

## Investor Profile

The Fund may be suitable for investors with an investment horizon of more than five years seeking to secure the value of capital and income from the effects of inflation from a portfolio of UK index linked gilts and other Sterling denominated index linked securities, but who appreciate that this is not guaranteed, that their capital will be at risk and that the value of their investment and any derived income may fall as well as rise. If investors are uncertain if the Fund is suitable for them, they are advised to contact a financial adviser.

## Risk Factors

Investors should note the section of this Prospectus with the heading "Risk factors" in terms of risks applicable to investing in the Company and in particular the sections with the headings "Fixed Income Funds" and "Risk to Capital Growth".

These "Risk factors" must be understood before making an investment in the Fund.

## Investing in derivatives and forward transactions

The use of derivatives for efficient portfolio management is not intended to materially change the risk profile of the Fund.

## Buying, selling, switching and conversion of Shares

An investor can invest in all Funds and Share Classes provided the eligibility criteria are met.

Please note that the ACD may reject a request to buy, sell, Switch or Convert Shares if the investor is unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the ACD (acting reasonably) that the investor has complied with applicable law and regulation. By way of example only, such circumstances may include an inability to provide appropriate money laundering documentation or confirmation that the investor has received the most recently available Key Investor Information Document for the Fund in which they wish to invest.

The Funds are marketable to all retail and non-retail investors in the countries where the Funds are registered.

It should be noted that for Funds which are Limited Issue Funds, restrictions will apply for new subscriptions into Limited Issue Funds. Details are set out in the section applicable to the Limited Issue Funds in the section with the heading 'Investment objectives, policies and other details of the Funds'.

The dealing office of the ACD is open from at least 8 am until at least 6 pm UK time (9 am to 7 pm Central European Time) on each Dealing Day to receive requests for the issue, redemption, Switching or Conversion of Shares. Details are set out in the section 'Investment objectives, policies and other details of the Funds'.

Prices for the available Funds are calculated every Dealing Day at 12 noon UK time (1 pm Central European Time). Shares in the Funds that are bought or sold before 12 noon (1 pm Central European Time) will obtain the price

calculated on that Dealing Day. Shares in Funds that are bought or sold after 12 noon (1 pm Central European Time) will obtain the price calculated at 12 noon (1 pm Central European Time) on the next Dealing Day.

### Minimum subscriptions and holdings

Fund	Minimum Investment	Subsequent Investment	Minimum Holding/Redemption
American Extended Alpha Fund (Class 1)	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500 USD 3,000	GBP 1,000 EUR 750 USD 750	GBP 500 EUR 750 USD 750
American Extended Alpha Fund (Class 1 Hedged Share Class)	EUR 2,500	EUR 750	EUR 750
American Extended Alpha Fund (Class 2)	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 800,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
American Extended Alpha Fund (Class 2 Hedged Share Class)	EUR 750,000	EUR 40,000	EUR 40,000
American Extended Alpha Fund (Class X)	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
China Opportunities Fund (Class 1)	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500 USD 3,000	GBP 1,000 EUR 750 USD 750	GBP 500 EUR 750 USD 750
China Opportunities Fund (Class 2)	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 800,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
China Opportunities Fund (Class X)	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
China Opportunities Fund (Class Z)	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000
Emerging Market Local Fund (Class 1)	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500 USD 3,000	GBP 1,000 EUR 750 USD 750	GBP 500 EUR 750 USD 750
Emerging Market Local Fund (Class 2)	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 800,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
Emerging Market Local Fund (Class X)	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
Emerging Market Local Fund (Class Z)	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund (Class 1)	GBP 2,000 EUR 3,000 USD 3,000	GBP 1,000 EUR 750 USD 750	GBP 500 EUR 750 USD 750
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund (Class 2)	GBP 500,000 EUR 800,000 USD 800,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund (Class X)	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000

Fund	Minimum Investment	Subsequent Investment	Minimum Holding/Redemption
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund (Class Z)	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000
Global Equity Income Fund (Class 1)	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500 USD 3,000	GBP 1,000 EUR 750 USD 750	GBP 500 EUR 750 USD 750
Global Equity Income Fund (Class 1 Hedged Share Class)	CHF 4,000 SGD 4,000	CHF 2,000 SGD 1,000	CHF 1,000 SGD 1,000
Global Equity Income Fund (Class M – Hedged and non-Hedged)	GBP 2,000 AUD 3,000 SGD 4,000 USD 3,000	GBP 1,000 AUD 750 SGD 1,000 USD 750	GBP 500 AUD 750 SGD 1,000 USD 750
Global Equity Income Fund (Class 2) – Hedged and non-Hedged)	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 800,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
Global Equity Income Fund (Class X)	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
Global Equity Income Fund (Class X Hedged Share Class)	AUD 5 million	AUD 40,000	AUD 40,000
Global Equity Income Fund (Class Z)	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000
Global Equity Income Fund (Class Z Hedged Share Class)	CHF 1.5 million SGD 2 million	CHF 75,000 SGD 100,000	CHF 750,000 SGD 1 million
Global Extended Alpha Fund (Class 1)	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500 USD 3,000	GBP 1,000 EUR 750 USD 750	GBP 500 EUR 750 USD 750
Global Extended Alpha Fund (Class 2)	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 800,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
Global Extended Alpha Fund (Class A)	GBP 2,000 USD 3,000 SGD 4,000	GBP 1,000 USD 750 SGD 1,000	GBP 500 USD 750 SGD 1,000
Global Extended Alpha Fund (Class P)	GBP 500,000 USD 800,000	GBP 25,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 USD 40,000
Global Extended Alpha Fund (Class X)	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
Global Extended Alpha Fund (Class Z)	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000
Global Focus Fund (Class Q)	GBP 3 million	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
Global Focus Fund (Class Z)	GBP 1 million	GBP 50,000	GBP 500,000
Global Focus Fund (Class 2)	GBP 500,000	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000

Fund	Minimum Investment	Subsequent Investment	Minimum Holding/Redemption
<b>Global Focus Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>Pan European Focus Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500	GBP 1,000 EUR 2,000	GBP 500 EUR 750
<b>Pan European Focus Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 50,000 EUR 100,000	GBP 15,000 EUR 20,000	GBP 15,000 EUR 20,000
<b>Pan European Focus Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
<b>Pan European Focus Fund (Class Z)</b>	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million CHF 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000 CHF 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000 CHF 750,000
<b>Sterling Medium and Long Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500	GBP 1,000 EUR 750	GBP 500 EUR 750
<b>Sterling Medium and Long Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 500,000	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>Sterling Medium and Long Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class Z)</b>	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500	GBP 1,000 EUR 2,000	GBP 500 EUR 750
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class Y)</b>	GBP 150 million	GBP 7.5 million	GBP 75 million
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund (Class Z)</b>	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000
<b>UK Equity Alpha Income Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500	GBP 1,000 EUR 750	GBP 500 EUR 750
<b>UK Equity Alpha Income Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000
<b>UK Equity Alpha Income Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
<b>UK Equity Alpha Income Fund (Class Z)</b>	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000
<b>UK Extended Alpha Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000 EUR 2,500	GBP 1,000 EUR 2,000	GBP 500 EUR 750
<b>UK Extended Alpha Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 50,000 EUR 100,000	GBP 15,000 EUR 20,000	GBP 15,000 EUR 20,000

Fund	Minimum Investment	Subsequent Investment	Minimum Holding/Redemption
<b>UK Extended Alpha Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
<b>UK Fixed Interest Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000	GBP 1,000	GBP 500
<b>UK Fixed Interest Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 500,000	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>UK Fixed Interest Fund (Class Z)</b>	GBP 1 million	GBP 50,000	GBP 500,000
<b>UK Fixed Interest Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>UK Index Linked Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000	GBP 1,000	GBP 500
<b>UK Index Linked Fund (Class D)</b>	GBP 2,000	GBP 1,000	GBP 500
<b>UK Index Linked Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 500,000	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>UK Index Linked Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>UK Mid 250 Fund (Class 1)</b>	GBP 2,000	GBP 1,000	GBP 500
<b>UK Mid 250 Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 500,000	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>UK Mid 250 Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million EUR 5 million USD 5 million	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000	GBP 25,000 EUR 40,000 USD 40,000
<b>UK Mid 250 Fund (Class Z)</b>	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000
<b>UK Sustainable Equity Fund (Class 2)</b>	GBP 500,000	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>UK Sustainable Equity Fund (Class Z)</b>	GBP 1 million	GBP 50,000	GBP 500,000
<b>UK Sustainable Equity Fund (Class T)</b>	GBP 2,000	GBP 1,000	GBP 500
<b>US Equity Income Fund (Class 1 Hedged and non-Hedged)</b>	GBP 2,000 USD 3,000 EUR 2,500 SGD 4,000	GBP 1,000 USD 750 EUR 750 SGD 1,000	GBP 500 USD 750 EUR 750 SGD 1,000
<b>US Equity Income Fund (Class 2 Hedged and non-Hedged)</b>	GBP 500,000 USD 750,000 EUR 750,000	GBP 25,000 USD 40,000 EUR 40,000	GBP 25,000 USD 40,000 EUR 40,000
<b>US Equity Income Fund (Class L)</b>	GBP 100 million	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>US Equity Income Fund (Class X)</b>	GBP 3 million	GBP 25,000	GBP 25,000
<b>US Equity Income Fund (Class Z Hedged and non-Hedged)</b>	GBP 1 million EUR 1.5 million USD 1.5 million CHF 1.5 million	GBP 50,000 EUR 75,000 USD 75,000 CHF 75,000	GBP 500,000 EUR 750,000 USD 750,000 CHF 750,000

The ACD may at its discretion accept subscriptions lower than the minimum amount. If a holding is below the minimum holding the ACD has the discretion to require redemption of the entire holding. For Hedged Share Classes, although the above applies, if at any time the size of a class falls below GBP 1 million (or the equivalent in other currency), the ACD may, in the interest of remaining Shareholders, redeem all outstanding Shares in the affected Hedged Share Class. Investors should refer to section of the Prospectus with the heading "Restrictions and compulsory transfer and redemption" for further information.

### Client money

The ACD does not treat monies received for the issuance of shares or monies payable to the investor upon redemption as client money as long as:

- (i) in relation to monies for the issuance of shares, the ACD has paid the subscription monies in exchange for shares to the Depositary by the close of business on the day following receipt of monies from the investor;
- or (ii) in relation to proceeds from a redemption, paid the redemption monies to the investor within four business days of receipt by the ACD of the fully authorised form of renunciation (or other sufficient instruction) and in any event by the close of business on the day following receipt of the monies from the Depositary.

In the event that the above time limits are not met by the ACD, the ACD will treat the relevant sum received with respect to subscriptions and redemptions as client money as defined under the FCA Rules. This means that the money is held in an account separate from that the ACD uses to hold its own money. The ACD will not calculate or pay to the investor any interest that might arise on those monies.

### Initial Offer Period

The ACD may arrange for there to be an Initial Offer Period in respect of any newly-established Fund, commencing on the date of launch of the relevant Fund. During that period, the price at which shares in that Fund can be bought will be as fixed by the ACD and notified to the Depositary at or before the start of that period.

## Buying Shares

### Procedure:

Shares can be bought by sending a completed application form to ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory. For non-UK residents, the initial purchase must be accompanied by a completed application form. Application forms may be obtained from the ACD Client Services. Subsequent investments can be made by telephone, but still require written confirmation. Unless dictated otherwise, all deals will be processed on receipt and payment immediately becoming due.

Prior to subscription to Class Q Shares, Class X Shares or Class Y Shares an agreement must be entered into between the Eligible Shareholder and the ACD.

Settlement is the relevant Dealing Day plus four business days for all Funds of the Company.

As part of its credit control policy, the ACD reserves the right to cancel without notice any contract for which payment has not been received by the relevant settlement date and to recover any losses incurred. The ACD reserves the right to charge interest on late settlement. During an Initial Offer Period, the ACD may require cash settlement before arranging for the issue of Shares.

The ACD has the right to reject, on reasonable grounds, any application for Shares in whole or part, and in this event the ACD will return any money sent, or the balance of such monies, at the risk of the applicant.

Any subscription monies remaining after a whole number of Shares has been issued will not be returned to the applicant. Instead, Fractions will be issued in such circumstances.

### Documents the purchaser will receive:

A contract note giving details of the Shares purchased and the price obtained will be issued by the end of the business day following the later of receipt of the application to purchase Shares or the Valuation Point by reference to which the purchase price is determined, together with, where appropriate, a notice of the applicant's right to cancel.

Share certificates will not be issued in respect of Shares. Ownership of Shares will be evidenced by an entry on the Company's register of Shareholders. Statements in respect of periodic distributions will show the number of Shares held or accumulated by the recipient. Individual statements of a Shareholder's (or, when Shares are jointly held, the first-named holder's) Shares will also be issued at any time on request by the registered holder.

## Selling Shares

### Procedure:

Every Shareholder has the right to require that the Company redeem his Shares on any Dealing Day unless the value of Shares which a Shareholder wishes to redeem will mean that the Shareholder will hold Shares with a value less than the required minimum holding for the Fund concerned, in which case the Shareholder may be required to redeem his entire holding. Exceptions may apply for the China Opportunities Fund. Please see the section with the heading "In specie redemptions".

Requests to redeem Shares may be made to ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory.

Cheques or electronic funds transfer in satisfaction of the redemption monies will be issued or made within four business days for 'equity Funds', or 'bond Funds' and one business day for 'cash Funds' of the later of (a) receipt by the ACD of the form of renunciation (or other sufficient written instructions) duly signed by all the relevant Shareholders and completed as to the appropriate number of Shares, together with any other appropriate evidence of title, and (b) the Valuation Point following receipt by the ACD of the request to redeem.

### Documents the seller will receive:

A contract note giving details of the number and price of Shares sold will be sent to the selling Shareholder (to the first-named, in the case of joint Shareholders) together (if sufficient written instructions have not already been

given) with a form of renunciation for completion and execution by the Shareholder(s) no later than the end of the business day following the later of the request to redeem Shares or the Valuation Point by reference to which the redemption price is determined.

### Minimum redemption:

Part of a Shareholder's holding may be redeemed but the ACD reserves the right to refuse a redemption request if the value of the Shares of any Fund to be redeemed is less than the minimum holding/redemption amount that is shown in the section with the heading "Minimum subscriptions and holdings".

### Switching/Converting

Where more than one Fund exists, a holder of Shares in a Fund may at any time Switch all or some of their Shares of one Fund ('Original Shares') for Shares of another Fund ('New Shares') or Convert all or some of their Shares in one Class in a Fund ('Original Shares') for Shares of another Class within the same Fund ('New Shares'). The Shareholder of the Original Shares must be an Eligible Shareholder in order to Switch to the Class Q Shares, Class X Shares or Class Y Shares. The number of New Shares issued will be determined by reference to the respective prices of New Shares and Original Shares at the Valuation Point applicable at the time the Original Shares are repurchased and the New Shares are issued.

Switching or Conversion may be effected either by contacting ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory. The ACD may at its discretion charge a fee on the switching of Shares between Funds. These fees are set out in the section with the heading 'Dealing charges'. There is no fee on a Conversion between Classes of the same Fund.

If the Switch or Conversion would result in the Shareholder holding a number of Original Shares or New Shares of a value which is less than the minimum holding in the Class or Fund concerned, the ACD may, if it thinks fit, convert the whole of the applicant's holding of Original Shares to New Shares or refuse to effect any Switch or Conversion of the Original Shares. No Switch or Conversion will be made during any period when the right of Shareholders to require the redemption of their Shares is suspended. The general provisions on procedures relating to redemption will apply equally to a Switch or Conversion. A duly completed switching form or conversion form must be received by the ACD before the Valuation Point on a Dealing Day in the Fund or Funds concerned to be dealt with at the prices at those Valuation Points on that Dealing Day, or at such other date as may be approved by the ACD. Switching or Conversion requests received after a Valuation Point will be held over until the next Dealing Day in the relevant Fund or Funds.

The ACD may adjust the number of New Shares to be issued to reflect the imposition of any switching fee together with any other charges or levies in respect of the issue or sale of the New Shares or repurchase or cancellation of the Original Shares as may be permitted pursuant to the FCA Rules.

Please note that a Switch of Shares in one Fund for Shares in any other Fund is treated as a redemption and sale and therefore may have tax implications for Shareholders. For persons subject to UK taxation it will be a disposal for the purposes of capital gains taxation.

A Shareholder who Switches Shares in one Fund for Shares in any other Fund will not be given a right by law to withdraw from or cancel the transaction.

A Conversion of Shares from one Class to another Class in the same Fund is not, in general, a disposal for the purposes of capital gains taxation. Conversions are not generally treated as a disposal for the purposes of capital gains tax, other than for Conversions between hedged and unhedged Share Classes.

The ACD may carry out a compulsory conversion between different Classes of Shares of the same Fund, in whole or part, where the ACD reasonably believes it is in the interests of Shareholders to do so and the ACD has given Shareholders notice of the conversion in accordance with the FCA Rules. The ACD will not apply any fees where it carries out a compulsory conversion of Shares.

In order to assist Shareholders in complying with their legal and regulatory obligations including complying with the FCA's Retail Distribution Review a Shareholder may Convert Shares of one Class of any Fund for shares in another class of the same Fund at the absolute discretion of the ACD.

It should be noted that the times at which Shareholders may Switch or Convert into Shares of Limited Issue Funds will be restricted: details of such restrictions are set out in the section with the heading 'Investment objectives, policies and other details of the Funds'.

For further information on tax implications for Shareholders, please refer to the section of this Prospectus with the heading with the heading "Capital gains tax" on page 52.

## Dealing charges

### Initial charge:

The initial charges vary depending on the country of subscription and the Class of Share. The current initial charges are set out below:

Share Class	Initial Charge
<b>Class 1 Shares, Class A Shares, Class D Shares and Class M Shares</b>	
<b>For UK investors</b>	3.75% of the gross amount invested
<b>For non-UK investors</b>	5% of the gross amount invested
<b>Class 2 Shares</b>	0%
<b>Class L Shares</b>	0%
<b>Class P Shares</b>	0%
<b>Class Q Shares</b>	0%
<b>Class T Shares</b>	0%
<b>Class X Shares</b>	0%
<b>Class Y Shares</b>	0%
<b>Class Z Shares</b>	
<b>For UK investors</b>	3% of the gross amount invested
<b>For non-UK investors</b>	3% of the gross amount invested

The ACD will give written notice to the affected Shareholders not less than 60 days before implementing any increase to the rates of the initial charge set out above, and will make available a Prospectus to reflect the increased rate of the initial charge.

The initial charge is payable to the ACD and may be used to remunerate intermediaries. To the extent permitted by the FCA Rules, the ACD may agree to waive or reduce the initial charge at its discretion, in respect of a subscription by any person, including a holder of Shares in any other collective investment scheme operated by the ACD, where such subscription is at or about the same time as the redemption of units or Shares (or other interests) in that other collective investment scheme and thereby represents a 'Switch' to the Company.

### Reinvestment of Income

For those Funds which allow income to be reinvested, Shareholders may elect to use their dividend income to purchase new Shares in the Fund. For Shares purchased using the reinvestment of dividend income the initial charge may be discounted or waived at the discretion of the ACD.

### Redemption charge

The ACD may make a charge on the redemption of Shares. At present no redemption charge is levied by the ACD on the redemption of Shares. Shares issued while this Prospectus is in force will not be subject to any redemption charge in the future.

A redemption charge can only be introduced by the ACD in accordance with the requirements of the FCA Rules.

### Switching fee

On the switching of Shares of one Fund for Shares of another Fund the Instrument of Incorporation authorises the Company to impose a switching fee. Unless otherwise notified in writing by the ACD to the Shareholders not less than 60 days in advance, the switching fee will be an amount equal to the then prevailing initial charge for the Class into which the Shares are being switched (as that initial charge is set out in the table above). The switching fee is payable to the ACD. There is currently no fee charged on a Conversion from one Class in a Fund to another Class in the same Fund. The introduction by the ACD of a fee on a Conversion from one Class in a Fund to another Class in the same Fund would need to comply with the requirements of the FCA Rules.

### Other dealing information

#### Dilution adjustment:

The basis on which the Company's investments are valued for the purpose of calculating the issue and redemption price of Shares as stipulated in the FCA Rules and the Instrument of Incorporation is summarised in the section 'Valuation of the Company'. The actual cost of purchasing or selling a Fund's investments may be higher or lower than the mid-market value used in calculating the Share price – for example, due to dealing charges, or through dealing at prices other than the mid-market price. Under certain circumstances (for example, large volumes of deals) this may have an adverse effect on the

Shareholders' interest in the Fund. In order to prevent this effect, called 'dilution', the ACD has the power to apply a 'dilution adjustment' to the subscription and/or redemption of Shares. If applied, the dilution adjustment will be paid into the relevant Fund and will become part of the relevant Fund.

The need to make a dilution adjustment will depend on the volume of subscriptions or redemptions of Shares. The ACD may make a discretionary dilution adjustment if, in its opinion, the existing Shareholders (for subscriptions) or remaining Shareholders (for redemptions) might otherwise be adversely affected. In particular, the dilution adjustment may be made in the following circumstances:

- (a) where a Fund is in continual decline (is suffering a net outflow of investment);
- (b) on a Fund experiencing large levels of net sales relative to its size;
- (c) on a Fund experiencing net sales or net redemptions on any day equivalent to 2% or more of the size of that Fund; and
- (d) in any other case where the ACD is of the opinion that the interests of Shareholders require the imposition of a dilution adjustment.

The level of net sales or net redemptions on any day described in (c) above may be set with a standard percentage trigger level lower than 2% where the ACD determines that this is in the interests of Shareholders. Such circumstances can arise, for example, where the associated dilution rates are higher due to the costs of dealing in the underlying investments. For example, the costs of subscriptions in UK equity portfolios may have a higher associated dilution rate than is the case for other equity portfolios as a consequence of stamp duty on purchases of the underlying equity investments. This has the effect of an increased impact on the existing Shareholders in such Funds and therefore a reduced standard trigger threshold level may be determined to be more appropriate in order to protect existing Shareholders. Similarly, investing in investments in other regions and markets may also have higher associated costs which could result in a desire by the ACD to lower the trigger threshold for those Funds also as standard.

Where a dilution adjustment is made, it will increase the dealing price when there are net inflows into a Fund and decrease the dealing price when there are net outflows.

The price of each Class of Share in a Fund will be calculated separately but any dilution adjustment will in percentage terms affect the price of Shares of each Class identically.

On the occasions when the dilution adjustment is not made there may be an adverse impact on the total assets of a Fund.

As dilution is directly related to the inflows and outflows of money from a Fund it is not possible to accurately predict whether dilution will occur at any future point in time. Consequently it is also not possible to accurately predict how frequently the ACD will need to make such a dilution adjustment.

Because the dilution adjustment for each Fund will be calculated by reference to the costs of dealing in the underlying investments of that Fund, including

any dealing spreads, and these can vary with market conditions, this means that the amount of the dilution adjustment can vary over time. Estimates of the frequency and amount of dilution adjustment based on securities held in each available Fund and market conditions at the time of this Prospectus as well as the number of occasions on which the dilution adjustment has been applied as set out in Appendix IV.

### Calculation of dilution adjustment:

In applying a dilution adjustment the ACD must use the following basis of valuations:

- (1) When by reference to any Valuation Point the aggregate value of the Shares of all Classes of Fund issued exceeds the aggregate value of Shares of all Classes cancelled, any adjustment must be upwards; and
- (2) The dilution adjustment must not exceed the ACD's reasonable estimate of the difference between what the price would have been had the dilution adjustment not been taken into account and what the price would have been if the Scheme Property had been valued on the best available market offer basis plus dealing costs; or
- (3) When by reference to any Valuation Point the aggregate value of the Shares of all Classes of Fund cancelled exceeds the aggregate value of Shares of all Classes issued, any adjustment must be downwards; and
- (4) The dilution adjustment must not exceed the ACD's reasonable estimate of the difference between what the price would have been had the dilution adjustment not been taken into account and what the price would have been if the Scheme Property had been valued on the best available market bid basis less dealing costs.

### Fair value pricing

Where the ACD has reasonable grounds to believe that:

- (a) no reliable price for the property in question exists; or
- (b) such price, if it does exist, does not reflect the ACD's best estimate of the value of such property, it may value the Scheme Property or any part of Scheme Property at a price which, in its opinion, reflects a fair and reasonable price for that property ("fair value pricing").

The ACD is permitted to use fair value pricing in specific circumstances and pursuant to processes and methodologies that it must have notified to the Depositary. Examples of the circumstances in which the ACD might consider using fair value pricing where the Company's Valuation Point is set during the time when markets in which its portfolio is invested are closed for trading include:

- (a) market movements above a pre-set trigger level in other correlated open markets;
- (b) war, natural disaster, terrorism;
- (c) government actions or political instability;

- (d) currency realignment or devaluation;
- (e) changes in interest rates;
- (f) corporate activity;
- (g) credit default or distress; or
- (h) litigation.

Even if the Company's Valuation Point is set during the time other markets are open for trading, other scenarios might include:

- (a) failure of a pricing provider;
- (b) closure or failure of a market;
- (c) volatile or "fast" markets;
- (d) markets closed over national holidays;
- (e) stale or unreliable prices; and
- (f) listings, suspensions or de-listings.

This list is not intended to be exhaustive.

### Money laundering

Deals in Shares and deals otherwise in connection with the Company will be covered by United Kingdom legislation designed to prevent money laundering. In order to meet these requirements, the ACD may ask investors to provide proof of identity when buying or redeeming Shares. For this purpose, the ACD may use credit reference agencies (who will record that an enquiry has been made) and/or may check electronic databases.

Until satisfactory proof of identity is provided the ACD reserves the right to refuse to sell Shares or to delay processing and/or withhold any payments due to investors in respect of their investment and to discontinue any deals the ACD is conducting on behalf of these investors.

### Market Timing and Late Trading

The repeated purchasing and selling of Shares in response to short-term market fluctuations is known as "market timing". The processing of subscriptions after the dealing cut off time and/or Valuation Point is known as "late trading". Shares in a Fund are not intended for market timing or late trading. The ACD has a policy in relation to market timing and late trading. As part of its policy, the ACD may refuse to accept an application for Shares from persons that they reasonably believe are engaged in market timing or late trading and the ACD will actively monitor trading patterns to assist it in maintaining the stability and integrity of the prices of Shares.

## Restrictions and compulsory transfer and redemption

The ACD may from time to time impose such restrictions as it may think necessary for the purpose of ensuring that Shares are not directly or indirectly acquired or held by any person in breach of any law or governmental rule or regulation (or any interpretation of a law or governmental rule or regulation by a competent authority or entity with equivalent status) of any country or territory, or which would (or would if other Shares were acquired or held in like circumstances) result in the Company incurring any liability to taxation which the Company is not able to recoup itself or suffering any other adverse consequence, including a requirement to register under any securities or investment or similar laws or governmental regulation of any country or territory. Additionally, and only for the Hedged Share Classes, if at any time the size of a class falls below GBP 1 million (or the equivalent in other currency), the ACD may, in the interest of remaining Shareholders, redeem all outstanding Shares in the affected Hedged Share Class. In this connection, the ACD may, among other things, and in its sole discretion reject any application for the purchase, sale, Switch or Conversion of Shares, or compulsorily redeem or require the sale or transfer of any Shares.

If Shares ('affected Shares') are directly or indirectly owned, acquired or controlled in any of the circumstances described above, or if the ACD believes this to be the case, the ACD may give notice to the holder(s) of the affected Shares requiring (i) the transfer of such Shares to a person who is qualified or entitled to own them without causing any of the adverse consequences outlined above or (ii) that a request in writing be given for the redemption or cancellation of such Shares in accordance with the FCA Rules. If the recipient of such a notice does not within 30 days after the date of receipt of such notice so transfer his affected Shares to a person qualified to own them without causing any of the adverse consequences outlined above, or establish to the satisfaction of the ACD (whose judgment is final and binding) that he or the beneficial owner is qualified and entitled to own the affected Shares without causing any of the adverse consequences outlined above, the ACD will compulsorily redeem the affected Shares having relied on the failure to respond to the notice as a request in writing to redeem or cancel all of the affected Shares pursuant to the FCA Rules and from that date, such person will no longer be the beneficial owner of the Shares.

A person who becomes aware that he has directly or indirectly acquired or holds affected Shares in a manner that may cause one of the adverse consequences outlined above, shall forthwith, unless he has received a notice from the ACD as aforesaid, either forthwith transfer all his affected Shares to a person qualified to own them without causing any of the adverse consequences outlined above or give a request in writing for the redemption or cancellation of all his affected Shares pursuant to the FCA Rules.

For the avoidance of doubt, and by way of example only, the rights afforded to the ACD as set out above apply in the event that a person that holds Shares (beneficially or otherwise) is, or is reasonably believed by the ACD to be, a 'US Person' (as that term is defined in rule 902 of Regulation S under the US Securities Act of 1933, as amended) at any time during the life of the investment. Accordingly, the ACD reserves the right to give notice to such Shareholders to request a transfer of the Shares, or the redemption or cancellation of the Shares. The ACD further reserves the right to compulsorily

redeem such Shares 30 days after giving notice to the Shareholder that he is required to transfer or redeem or cancel the Shares.

## In specie redemptions

### All Funds except China Opportunities Fund:

If a Shareholder requests the redemption or cancellation of Shares the ACD may, where it considers the deal to be substantial in relation to the total size of the Fund concerned, arrange that in place of payment of the price of the Shares in cash, the Company cancels the Shares and transfers the Scheme Property or, if required by the Shareholder, the net proceeds of sale of relevant the Scheme Property, to the Shareholder.

Before the proceeds of the cancellation of Shares become payable, the ACD must give written notice to the Shareholder that the Scheme Property or the proceeds of sale of the Scheme Property will be transferred to that Shareholder.

The ACD will select the Scheme Property to be transferred in consultation with the Depositary. They must ensure that the selection is made with a view to achieving no more advantage or disadvantage to the Shareholder requesting cancellation/redemption than to the continuing Shareholders.

### China Opportunities Fund:

If a redemption request is received from one Shareholder of 3% or more of the total assets of the Fund on any single dealing day, the Depositary, at the ACD's request or otherwise, may pay out of the Scheme Property assets other than cash as payment for the redemption of Shares, but only if it has taken all reasonable care to ensure that the property concerned would not be likely to result in any material prejudice to the interests of any Shareholders.

The Depositary, at the ACD's request or otherwise, will endeavour to facilitate the in specie redemption as soon as possible but there may be circumstances where investments have been made in illiquid securities that are not readily transferable to certain investors. The illiquid securities that form part of the redemption will in these circumstances be held by the Depositary on behalf of the investors and proceeds from them will be paid in cash once they become available. Shareholders should be aware that this could take a number of months due to repatriation issues that may arise.

## Deferred redemption

In times of high redemptions, where requested redemptions exceed 10% of a Fund's value, to protect the interests of continuing Shareholders, the ACD may defer redemptions at a particular valuation point on a Dealing Day, to the Valuation Point on the next Dealing Day. This will allow the ACD to match the sale of Scheme Property to the level of redemptions, and should reduce the impact of dilution on a Fund. Subject to sufficient liquidity being raised at the next Valuation Point all deals relating to the earlier valuation point will be completed before those relating to the later Valuation Point are considered.

## Issue of Shares in exchange for in specie assets

The ACD may arrange for the Company to issue Shares in exchange for assets other than money, but will only do so where the Depositary has taken reasonable care to determine that the Company's acquisition of those assets in exchange for the Shares concerned is not likely to result in any material prejudice to the interests of the Shareholders or potential Shareholders.

The ACD will ensure that the beneficial interest in the assets is transferred to the Company with effect from the issue of the Shares.

The ACD will not issue Shares in any Fund in exchange for assets the holding of which would be inconsistent with the investment objective of that Fund.

## Suspension of dealings in the Company

The ACD may, with the prior agreement of the Depositary, and must without delay if the Depositary so requires, temporarily suspend the issue, cancellation, sale and redemption of Shares in any or all of the Funds where due to exceptional circumstances it is in the interests of all the Shareholders in the relevant Fund or Funds.

The ACD and the Depositary must ensure that the suspension is only allowed to continue for as long as is justified having regard to the interests of Shareholders.

The ACD or the Depositary (as appropriate) will immediately inform the FCA of the suspension and the reasons for it and will follow this up as soon as practicable with written confirmation of the suspension and the reasons for it to the FCA.

The ACD will notify Shareholders as soon as is practicable after the commencement of the suspension, including details of the exceptional circumstances which have led to the suspension, in a clear, fair and not misleading way and giving Shareholders details of how to find further information about the suspensions.

Where such suspension takes place, the ACD will publish details on its website or other general means, sufficient details to keep Shareholders appropriately informed about the suspension, including, if known, its possible duration.

During the suspension none of the obligations in COLL 6.2 (Dealing) will apply but the ACD will comply with as much of COLL 6.3 (Valuation and Pricing) during the period of suspension as is practicable in light of the suspension.

Suspension will cease as soon as practicable after the exceptional circumstances leading to the suspension have ceased but the ACD and the Depositary will formally review the suspension at least every 28 days and will inform the FCA of the review and any change to the information given to Shareholders.

## Governing law

All deals in Shares are governed by English law.

## Valuation of the Company

There will be a single price of a Share in the Company, calculated by reference to the NAV of the Fund to which it relates. The NAV per Share of a Fund is currently calculated at 12 noon UK time (1 pm Central European Time) on each Dealing Day.

The ACD may at any time during a Dealing Day carry out an additional valuation if the ACD considers it desirable to do so.

## Calculation of the Net Asset Value

The value of the Scheme Property of the Company or of a Fund (as the case may be) shall be the value of its assets less the value of its liabilities determined in accordance with the following provisions.

- (1) All the Scheme Property (including receivables) of the Company (or the Fund) is to be included, subject to the following provisions.
- (2) Property which is not cash (or other assets dealt with in paragraph 3 below) or a contingent liability transaction shall be valued as follows and the prices used shall (subject as follows) be the most recent prices that it is practicable to obtain:
  - (a) units or shares in a collective investment scheme:
    - (i) if a single price for buying and redeeming units or shares is quoted, at that price; or
    - (ii) if separate buying and redemption prices are quoted, at the average of the two prices provided the buying price has been reduced by any initial charge included therein and the redemption price has been increased by any exit or redemption charge attributable thereto; or
    - (iii) if, in the opinion of the ACD, the price obtained is unreliable or no recent traded price is available or if no recent price exists, at a value which, in the opinion of the ACD is fair and reasonable.
  - (b) any other transferable security:
    - (i) if a single price for buying and redeeming the security is quoted, at that price; or
    - (ii) if separate buying and redemption prices are quoted, the average of those two prices; or
    - (iii) if, in the opinion of the ACD, the price obtained is unreliable or does not accurately reflect market developments, or no recent traded price is available or

if no recent price exists, at a value which in the opinion of the ACD is fair and reasonable.

- (c) property other than that described in (a) and (b) above, at a value which, in the opinion of the ACD, represents a fair and reasonable mid-market price.
- (3) Cash and amounts held in current and deposit accounts and in other time-related deposits shall be valued at their nominal values.
- (4) Property which is a contingent liability transaction shall be treated as follows:
  - (a) if it is a written option (and the premium for writing the option has become part of the Scheme Property), the amount of the net valuation of the premium shall be reflected in the valuation. If the property is an off-exchange option the method of valuation shall be agreed between the ACD and the Depositary;
  - (b) if it is an off-exchange future, it will be included at the net value of closing out in accordance with a valuation method agreed between the ACD and the Depositary;
  - (c) if the property is an off-exchange derivative, it will be included at a valuation method agreed between the ACD and the Depositary;
  - (d) if it is any other form of contingent liability transaction, it will be included at the net value of margin on closing out (whether as a positive or negative value).
- (5) In determining the value of the Scheme Property, all instructions given to issue or cancel Shares shall be assumed to have been carried out (and any cash paid or received) whether or not this is the case.
- (6) Subject to paragraphs 7 and 8 below, agreements for the unconditional sale or purchase of property which are in existence but uncompleted shall be assumed to have been completed and all consequential action required to have been taken. Such unconditional agreements need not be taken into account if made shortly before the valuation takes place and, in the opinion of the ACD, their omission will not materially affect the final net asset amount.
- (7) Futures or contracts for differences, which are not yet due to be performed and unexpired and unexercised written or purchased options shall not be included under paragraph 6.
- (8) All agreements are to be included under paragraph 6 which are, or ought reasonably to have been, known to the person valuing the property.
- (9) An estimated amount for anticipated tax liabilities at that point in time including (as applicable and without limitation) on capital gains tax,

income tax, corporation tax, value added tax, stamp duty, and any foreign taxes or duties, will be deducted.

- (10) An estimated amount for any liabilities payable out of the Scheme Property and any tax or duty thereon treating periodic items as accruing from day to day will be deducted.
- (11) The principal amount of any outstanding borrowings whenever repayable and any accrued but unpaid interest on borrowings will be deducted.
- (12) An estimated amount for accrued claims for tax of whatever nature, which may be recoverable will be added.
- (13) Any other credits or amounts due to be paid into the Scheme Property will be added.
- (14) A sum representing any interest or any income accrued due or deemed to have accrued but not received will be added.
- (15) Currencies or values in currencies other than Sterling shall be converted at the relevant Valuation Point at a rate of exchange that is not likely to result in any material prejudice to the interests of Shareholders or potential Shareholders.

## Price per Share in each Fund and each Class

The price at which Shares are sold is based on the NAV of the relevant Fund and class to which it relates plus any initial charge, adjusted to include any applicable dilution adjustment. The price at which Shares are redeemed is based on the NAV of the relevant Fund less any redemption charge (if applicable), adjusted to include any applicable dilution adjustment. This is calculated by dividing the NAV of the Fund (or the part attributed the relevant Class) by the number of Shares of the relevant Class in issue. An initial charge may be deducted from the amount invested and a redemption charge may be deducted from proceeds on redemption.

The NAV of a Fund or Share will be calculated in accordance with the Company's Instrument of Incorporation.

## Pricing basis

The Company deals on a forward pricing basis. A forward price is the price calculated at the next Valuation Point after the sale or redemption is agreed.

## Publication of prices

The most recent price of Shares in the Funds will be appear daily at [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com) or can be obtained by telephone by contacting ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory. Investors will be informed of any changes in the method of publication of prices in accordance with the FCA Rules.

**Further means of publication:**

Please note that, for reasons beyond the control of the ACD, these may not necessarily be the most recent prices.

**Belgium**

The price of Shares in the Funds will be available at [www.fundinfo.com](http://www.fundinfo.com) and may also be published in De Tijd.

**Italy**

The prices of Shares in the Funds may be published in the Milano Finanza.

**Switzerland**

The prices of Shares of the Funds registered and authorised for public offer by the Swiss financial regulator will be published electronically on a daily basis at [www.fundinfo.com](http://www.fundinfo.com).

**Electronic price publication:**

Notwithstanding the changes above, the prices of Shares will be published in accordance with local regulatory requirements. Accordingly, the prices of the Shares will be published electronically on a daily basis on [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com) or can be obtained from ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory.

Investors will be informed in accordance with the FCA Rules of changes in the method of publication of prices.

**Risk factors**

Potential investors should consider the following risk factors before investing in the Company. Please also note that specific risk factors apply to each Fund as set out in the section of the Prospectus with the heading 'Investment objectives, policies and other details of the Funds'.

**1. General**

The investments of the Company are subject to normal market fluctuations and other risks inherent in investing in securities. There can be no assurance that any appreciation in value of investments will occur. The value of investments and the income derived from them may fall as well as rise and investors may not recoup the original amount invested in the Company. Past performance is not indicative of future performance. There is no assurance that the investment objective of any Fund will actually be achieved.

Geopolitical events, such as the UK's decision to leave the European Union, can lead to greater volatility in local and or global markets.

**2. Effect of initial charge**

Where an initial charge is imposed, an investor who realises his Shares after a short period may not (even in the absence of a fall in the value of the relevant investments) realise the amount originally invested. Therefore, the Shares should be viewed as a long-term investment.

**3. Suspension of dealings in Shares**

Investors are reminded that in certain circumstances their right to request the Company to redeem Shares may be suspended (see 'Suspension of dealings

in the Company' in the section 'Buying, selling, switching and conversion of Shares').

**4. Currency exchange rates**

Depending on an investor's currency of reference, currency fluctuations may adversely affect the value of an investment and the level of income.

**5. Hedged Share Class**

There can be no guarantee that the hedging strategy applied in Hedged Share Classes will be successful or entirely eliminate the adverse effects of changes in exchange rates between the Reference Currency or Portfolio Currencies and the Hedged Currency.

It should be noted that hedging transactions may be entered into whether or not the currency of a Hedged Share Class is declining or increasing in value relative to the Reference Currency or Portfolio Currency or Portfolio Currencies. Consequently, where such hedging is undertaken, it may protect investors in the relevant class against a decrease in the value of this currency being hedged but it may also preclude investors from benefiting from an increase in the value of the currency. Hedged Share Classes and unhedged Share Classes of the same Fund participate in the same pool of assets and/or liabilities. As a result, Shareholders should note that the liabilities arising from one Share Class in a Fund may affect the Net Asset Value of the other Share Classes in the same Fund.

**6. Risk to Capital Growth**

Where the investment objective of a Fund is to treat the generation of income as a higher priority than capital growth, or the generation of income and capital growth have equal priority, all or part of the ACD's fee, as well as all or part of other fees and expenses of the Company, may be charged against capital instead of against income. The Company will charge such fees and expenses to capital in order to manage the level of income paid and/or available to Shareholders. This may result in capital erosion or may constrain capital growth.

**7. Segregated Liability of the Funds**

While the OEIC Regulations provide for segregated liability between Funds the concept of segregated liability is relatively new. Accordingly, where claims are brought by local creditors in foreign courts or under contracts which are subject to the laws of other countries it is not yet known how those foreign courts will react to provisions of the OEIC Regulations which provide for segregated liability between Funds.

Shareholders are not, however, liable for the debts of the Company.

A Shareholder is not liable to make any further payment to the Company after he has paid the purchase price of the Shares.

**8. Regulatory Risk**

The Company is resident in the United Kingdom and non-United Kingdom investors should note that the regulatory protections provided by the regulatory authorities in their country of domicile may not apply. Investors should consult their financial advisers for further information in this area.

## 9. Investment objectives

Investors should be aware of the investment policies of the Funds as these may state that the Funds may invest on a limited basis into markets not naturally associated with the name of the Fund. These other markets may act with more or less volatility than the core investment area and performance will be in part dependent on these investments. Investors should ensure (prior to any investment being made) that they are satisfied with the risk profile of the overall objectives disclosed.

## 10. Warrants

When a Fund invests in warrants, the price per Share of the Fund may fluctuate more than if the Fund was investing in the underlying securities because of the greater volatility of the warrant price.

## 11. Mid-cap companies

The NAV of the UK Mid 250 Fund may fluctuate more than a fund invested in larger cap companies because of the greater volatility of share prices of mid-cap companies.

## 12. Emerging Markets

This section is applicable to the Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund, the China Opportunities Fund, the Emerging Market Local Fund, the Global Extended Alpha Fund and to other Funds that invest in some overseas markets. These investments may carry risks associated with failed or delayed settlement of market transactions and with the registration and custody of securities.

Investment in emerging markets may involve a higher than average risk. In addition, an investment in emerging market currencies and debt may involve higher risk than an investment in debt and currencies issued in more developed markets.

Investors should consider whether or not investment in such Funds is either suitable for or should constitute a substantial part of an investor's portfolio.

Companies in emerging markets may not be subject to:

- (a) accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, practices and disclosure requirements comparable to those applicable to companies in major markets;
- (b) the same level of government supervision and regulation of stock exchanges as countries with more advanced securities markets.

Accordingly, certain emerging markets may not afford the same level of investor protection as would apply in more developed jurisdictions:

- (a) Restrictions on foreign investment in emerging markets may preclude investment in certain securities by certain Funds and, as a result, limit investment opportunities for the Funds. Substantial government involvement in, and influence on, the economy may affect the value of securities in certain emerging markets;

- (b) The reliability of trading and settlement systems in some emerging markets may not be equal to that available in more developed markets, which may result in delays in realising investments;
- (c) Lack of liquidity and efficiency in certain of the stock markets or foreign exchange markets in certain emerging markets may mean that from time to time the ACD may experience more difficulty in purchasing or selling holdings of securities than it would in a more developed market; for the China Opportunities Fund, if invested in A shares in listed companies of the People's Republic of China it may mean in particular that settlement and repatriation issues may arise which can have the consequence that instead of a cash redemption the Shareholder may be required to receive securities in specie for the total or partial amount of the redemption request. The proceeds for illiquid securities that form part of the redemption will in these circumstances be paid in cash once the proceeds become available. Please refer to the section of this Prospectus with the heading "In Specie redemption";
- (d) Economic and/or political instability could lead to legal, fiscal and regulatory changes or the reversal of legal/fiscal regulation/market reforms. Assets could be compulsorily acquired without adequate compensation; and
- (e) Share registration services, whilst appropriately licensed in Russia, may not be subject to such tight controls as those in more developed countries. This may mean that the Investment Manager may not secure good title to the Russian securities held.
- (f) Higher volatility than in the more developed markets of the world. The paucity of accurate and meaningful information, and inefficiencies in distribution, can leave emerging markets prone to sudden and unpredictable changes in sentiment. The resultant investment flows can trigger significant volatility in these relatively small and illiquid markets. At the same time, this lack of liquidity together with low dealing volumes can restrict the Investment Managers ability to execute deals.
- (g) Some emerging markets countries may restrict investment into securities and/or currency and therefore the ACD may seek exposure to emerging markets through securities and derivatives that invest in underlying emerging markets currencies and securities. These securities and derivatives may be less liquid than a direct investment in the underlying security or currency.

## 13. Taxation

Tax law and practice in certain countries into which a Fund invests or may invest in the future (in particular in the emerging markets) is not clearly established. It is possible therefore that the current interpretation of the law or understanding of practice might change, or that the law might be changed with retrospective effect. It is therefore possible that the Company could become subject to additional taxation in such countries that is not anticipated either at the date of the Prospectus or when investments are made, valued or disposed of.

## 14. Investments in collective investment schemes

Funds are entitled to invest all or part of their assets in collective investment schemes, subject to the FCA Rules and the OEIC Regulations, and as otherwise provided herein. Investors should be aware of such potential exposure to the asset classes of those underlying collective investment schemes in the context of all their investments.

### 14.1 Underlying Fund Expenses

Investors should be aware that – where the Funds invest in other funds that are managed by companies in the ACD's group of companies – the funds that the Funds invest in will be subject to arrangements whereby no underlying annual management charge will be made on those funds. They will remain subject to other costs in the underlying funds such as registrar fees, audit fees and the costs of investing in equities and bonds. In addition, investors should be aware that some of the underlying funds may be subject to performance fees, which are typically a proportion of any excess return over and above a specific performance target.

There will be no initial charge payable by the Funds when acquiring shares or units in underlying funds and no exit charge payable on the disposal of shares or units in underlying funds. Please refer to Appendix II for more information.

## 15. Investments in derivatives and forward transactions and the use of EPM

**The FCA Rules for "UK UCITS Schemes" permit the use of derivatives and forward transactions for both EPM and investment purposes including short selling and leverage.** Investors should consider potential exposure to derivatives in the context of all their investments.

The ACD has a 'Risk Management Policy' in respect of the measurement and monitoring of risks attached to financial derivative instrument positions entered into by the Company. This policy document has been sent to the Depositary and to the FCA and is available upon request. The Risk Management Policy and processes do not guarantee that the derivative strategies will work in every instance.

Derivative instruments, including but not limited to swaps, futures, and certain FX contracts, are subject to new regulations such as EMIR, MiFID II/MiFIR and similar regulatory regimes in the U.S., Asia, and other global jurisdictions. The implementation of such regulations, including new requirements requiring mandatory clearing and margining, may increase the overall costs to the Fund of entering into and maintaining such derivative instruments and may impact the Fund's returns or the ability of the Investment Manager to achieve their investment objectives. Global regulation of derivative instruments is a rapidly-changing area and, as such, the full effects of present or future legislation or regulations in this area are not known, but could be substantial and adverse. Each Fund is permitted by the FCA Rules to use derivatives and forward transactions for the purposes of EPM. Any Fund also permitted to use derivatives and forward transactions for investment purposes will provide details of this within its investment policy.

The risks relating to the different uses are explained below.

### 15.1 Use of derivatives and forward transactions for EPM purposes

**The use of derivatives and forward transactions for the purposes of EPM will not materially increase the risk profile of any Fund.**

EPM is applied in a cost effective way, to achieve at least one of the following: the reduction of risk; reduction of cost or the generation of additional capital or income.

In addition to derivatives and forward transactions, techniques such as temporary borrowing, cash holding and stock lending may also be used for EPM.

The use of derivatives and forward transactions for EPM is not intended to increase Fund volatility. In adverse situations, however, the use of derivatives may become ineffective and a Fund may suffer significant loss as a result.

When entering into EPM (including techniques such as stock lending), the Investment Manager may use one or more separate counterparties to undertake transactions on behalf of a Fund. Consequently, a Fund may be required to pledge or transfer collateral paid from within its assets to a secure a contract. Therefore, there is a risk that a counterparty will wholly or partially fail to honour their contractual arrangements to return collateral and any other payments due to the relevant Fund. The ACD measures the creditworthiness of counterparties as part of the risk management process. A counterparty may be an associate of the ACD or the Investment Manager, which may give rise to a conflict of interest. Please contact the ACD for further details on the ACD's conflicts of interest policy. EPM strategies may be limited by market conditions, regulatory limits and tax considerations. The ACD, the Investment Manager or the Fund will not be liable for failure to implement an EPM strategy, so long as they have acted reasonably and in accordance with the FCA rules.

The use of derivatives for EPM allows a Fund to manage various risks including the following: default risk, market risk, interest rate or duration risk, currency risk and curve risk. A brief description of the ACD's interpretation of each of these risks is set out below:

- Default risk: the risk that the issuer fails to pay.
- Market risk: the risk that general market conditions impact the price of the bond owned by the Fund.
- Interest rate/duration risk: the risk that the price of a bond is sensitive to a change in its yield.
- Currency risk: the risk that can arise when bonds are denominated in a currency that is not the base currency of the Fund.
- Curve risk: the risk that the shape of both the credit yield curve and maturity yield curve can change significantly over time.

## 15.2 Use of derivatives and forward transactions for investment purposes

The use of derivatives and forward transactions for investment purposes may increase the risk profile of the Funds.

The exposure of Funds using derivatives for investment purpose involves synthetic short sales of investments and leverage, which may increase the risk profile of the Funds and may carry a higher degree of volatility than a Fund which does not gain short exposure. Leverage has the overall effect of increasing positive returns, but causes a faster decrease in the value of assets if prices fall.

The following Funds are permitted to invest in derivatives, in accordance with their investment policy.

- American Extended Alpha Fund
- Emerging Market Local Fund
- Global Extended Alpha Fund
- UK Extended Alpha Fund

The use of derivatives for investment purposes may entail additional risks for Shareholders. The ACD will ensure that the Global Exposure of a Fund relating to derivatives that it holds for investment purposes does not exceed the value of the Fund.

The ACD calculates Global Exposure using either the Value at Risk (“VaR”) approach or the Commitment Approach, depending on which methodology is considered appropriate by the ACD. Further information about the Global Exposure of the Funds is set out in paragraphs 40 to 43 of Appendix II of this Prospectus.

The following table shows, for each Fund that uses the VaR approach to determine Global Exposure:

- the choice of VaR methodology used (absolute VaR or relative VaR);
- the expected level of leverage, disclosed on the basis of the sum of the notionals approach and of the Commitment Approach; and
- for Funds using the relative VaR approach, details of the reference portfolio used to track performance.

Name of Fund	Methodology Used to determine Global Exposure	Leverage	
		Commitment <sup>4</sup>	Sum of Notionals <sup>5</sup>
American Extended Alpha Fund	Relative VaR (performance tracked by reference to the S&P 500 Index)	200%	300%
Emerging Market Local Fund	Relative VaR (performance tracked by reference to the JP Morgan GBI EM Global Diversified Index)	600%	700%
Global Extended Alpha Fund	Relative VaR (performance tracked by reference to the MSCI All Countries World Index)	200%	200%
UK Extended Alpha Fund	Relative VaR (performance tracked by reference to the FTSE All-Share Index)	200%	200%

The table above shows the expected level of leverage. The actual levels may be lower or higher than the ranges shown in the above table. Where leverage is high, additional measures are used to monitor the Fund’s risk profile. The actual risks relating to the use of financial derivative instruments by a Fund are not affected by the method used to calculate leverage.

The following Funds currently use derivatives only for the purposes of EPM, however, the investment policy for these Funds allows the use of derivatives for investment purposes in the future. Shareholders will be given notice of this:

- China Opportunities Fund
- Global Equity Income Fund
- Global Focus Fund
- Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund
- Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund
- UK Fixed Interest Fund
- UK Index Linked Fund
- US Equity Income Fund

In addition, for the Funds listed above, the FCA Rules permit the ACD to use certain techniques when investing in derivatives in order to manage a Fund’s exposure to particular counterparties and in relation to the use of collateral, to reduce overall exposure to OTC derivatives. For example, the Funds may take collateral from counterparties with whom they have an OTC derivative position and use that collateral to net off against the exposure they have to

<sup>4</sup> The Commitment Approach is a method for calculating leverage which takes into account the exposure of the Fund to derivative instruments with the exclusion of derivative instruments which are used for reducing risk (i.e. derivative instruments used for hedging and netting purposes). As a result, it is a leverage calculation method which shows the “net” Global Exposure of a Fund to derivative instruments, taking into account the actual exposure of the Funds to such instruments.

<sup>5</sup> The Sum of the Notionals Approach is a method for calculating leverage which takes into account the absolute value of notionals of derivative instruments without taking into account the fact that some derivatives are actually reducing risk. If the Fund owns a long derivative

and a short derivative with the same risk exposure, the Sum of the Notionals Approach will add up both notionals (whilst the Commitment Approach will show zero exposure as there is no incremental risk), resulting in a higher level of leverage than if the calculation had been made on the basis of the Commitment Approach. As a result, the Sum of Notionals Approach is a leverage calculation method which shows the “gross” notional amounts of a Fund to derivative instruments, taking into account the notionals to all derivatives, independently from the reasons the Fund has exposure to them.

the counterparty under that OTC derivative position, for the purposes of complying with counterparty spread limits.

## 16. No Guarantee of Capital

Investors should note that the Funds do not offer any form of guarantee with respect to investment performance and no form of capital protection will apply.

## 17. Cash Concentration

Where a Fund holds at any one time a substantial proportion of their assets in cash, near cash or money market instruments, it might not, under such circumstances, participate fully in a rise in market values of the asset classes the Fund would otherwise invest in. Investors should refer to paragraph 23 of Appendix II.

## 18. Fixed Income Funds

The interest rate on corporate bonds and most government bonds will not increase in line with inflation. Thus, over time, the real value of investor's income could fall.

## 19. Credit Risk

The value of a Fund may be adversely affected if any of the institutions with which the cash is invested or deposited suffers insolvency or other financial difficulties.

## 20. Concentrated portfolios

Investors should note that some Funds may have concentrated portfolios (holding a limited number of investments and/or large positions taken in a relatively small number of stocks). If one or more of those investments decline or are otherwise adversely affected, it may have a more pronounced effect on the Fund's value than if a larger number of investments were held or if the Fund had fewer large individual positions.

Accordingly they may carry a higher degree of risk and NAV volatility than a Fund, which invests in a broad range of companies and/or does not take large positions in a relatively small number of stocks.

## 21. Shareholder Concentration Risk

A Fund with high shareholder concentration may have compounded funding liquidity risks.

## 22. Liquidity Risk

In extreme market conditions it may be difficult for a Fund to realise an investment at short notice without suffering a discount to market value. In such circumstances the investor may suffer a delay in realising his investment or may incur a dilution adjustment.

Dealings in the fund may be limited due to issues of capacity or deferred due to high redemption levels. Large subscriptions may not be invested quickly resulting in the Fund holding cash.

## 23. High Yield Bond

Where a Fund's investment policy is to invest to generate a higher yield through the use of fixed interest securities, many of the investments will be in 'below investment grade' securities (generally defined as below BBB- by

leading rating agencies) and may also include non-traditional types of debt securities. Investment in such securities brings an increased risk of default on repayment and therefore increases the risk that the income and capital of the Fund will be affected.

As a general rule, fixed interest securities with an above average yield tend to be less liquid than securities issued by issuers with a higher investment rating. Furthermore, the solvency of issuers of such fixed interest securities may not be guaranteed in respect of either the principal claim or regarding the interest payments and it cannot be excluded that such issuers may become insolvent. Investors should be fully aware of such risks.

## 24. Investments in the PRC and the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme

The following Funds can make investments in the PRC using the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme: China Opportunities Fund (up to 70%), Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund (up to 30%), and Global Equity Income Fund, Global Extended Alpha Fund and Global Focus Fund (each up to 5%). In addition to the usual risks of investing in emerging markets there are some specific risks connected to the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme. While the economy of the PRC is in a state of transition, in extreme circumstances, the Funds may incur losses due to limited investment capabilities. The Funds may not be able to invest in China A-Shares, access the PRC market through the programme, fully implement or pursue its investment objectives or strategy due to local investment restrictions, illiquidity of the PRC domestic securities market, suspension in the trading through the programme and/or delay or disruption in execution and settlement of trades.

All Hong Kong and overseas investors in the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme will trade and settle securities listed in mainland stock exchanges approved by the relevant authorities in Chinese offshore renminbi only. Such Funds will be exposed to any fluctuation in the exchange rate between the Sterling and Chinese offshore renminbi in respect of such investments.

The Chinese offshore renminbi exchange rate is a managed floating exchange rate based on market supply and demand with reference to a basket of foreign currencies. The daily trading price of the Chinese offshore renminbi against other major currencies in the inter-bank foreign exchange market is allowed to float within a narrow band around the central parity published by the PRC.

Convertibility from Chinese offshore renminbi to Chinese onshore renminbi is a managed currency process subject to foreign exchange control policies of and repatriation restrictions imposed by the government of the PRC. Under the current regulations in the PRC, the value of Chinese offshore renminbi and Chinese onshore renminbi may be different due to a number of factors including without limitation those foreign exchange control policies and repatriation restrictions and therefore is subject to fluctuations.

The China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme are securities trading and clearing linked programmes developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEx"), Shanghai Stock Exchange ("SSE"), Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("SZSE") and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited ("ChinaClear") with an aim to achieve mutual stock

market access between mainland China and Hong Kong. These programmes allow foreign investors to trade eligible China A-Shares listed in mainland stock exchanges approved by the relevant authorities, through their Hong Kong based brokers.

Further information about China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme is available online at the website: [http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec\\_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm](http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm)

The Funds permitted to invest in the domestic securities markets of the PRC in their objectives and policies may use the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme and other similarly regulated programmes, are subject to the following additional risks:

- the relevant regulations relating to the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme are untested and subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. There is no certainty as to how they will be applied which could adversely affect the Funds. The programmes require use of new information technology systems which may be subject to operational risk due to its cross-border nature. If the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in both Hong Kong and Shanghai and any other relevant markets through the programmes could be disrupted;
- where securities are held in custody on a cross-border basis, there are specific legal/beneficial ownership risks linked to compulsory requirements of the local central securities depositories, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited ("HKSCC") and ChinaClear;
- as in other emerging markets, the legislative framework is beginning to develop the concept of legal/formal ownership and of beneficial ownership or interest in securities. In addition, HKSCC, as nominee holder, does not guarantee the title to China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme securities held through them and is under no obligation to enforce title or other rights associated with ownership on behalf of beneficial owners. Consequently, the courts may consider that any nominee or custodian as registered holder of China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme securities would have full ownership, and that those China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme securities would form part of the pool of assets of such entity available for distribution to creditors of such entities and/or that a beneficial owner may have no rights whatsoever in respect. Consequently, the Funds and the Depositary cannot ensure that the Funds' ownership of these securities or title is assured;
- to the extent that HKSCC is deemed to be performing safekeeping functions with respect to assets held through it, it should be noted that the Depositary and the Funds will have no legal relationship with HKSCC and no direct legal recourse against HKSCC in the event that the Funds suffer losses resulting from the performance or insolvency of HKSCC;
- In the event ChinaClear defaults, HKSCC's liabilities under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants with claims. HKSCC will act in good faith to seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or the liquidation of ChinaClear. In this event, a Fund may not fully recover any losses or its China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme securities and the process of recovery could also be delayed;
- the HKSCC provides clearing, settlement, nominee functions and other related services of the trades executed by Hong Kong market participants. PRC regulations which include certain restrictions on selling and buying will apply to all market participants. In the case of sale, pre-delivery of shares is required by the broker, increasing counterparty risk. Because of such requirements, the Funds may not be able to purchase and/or dispose of holdings of China A-Shares in a timely manner;
- daily quota limitations are applied to the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme which does not belong to the Funds and can only be utilized on a first-come-first serve basis. This may restrict the Funds ability to invest in China A-Shares through the programmes on a timely basis;
- the China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme will only operate on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong markets are open for trading and when banks in each respective market are open on the corresponding settlement days. There may be occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but the Funds cannot carry out any China A-Shares trading. The Funds may be subject to risks of price fluctuations in China A-Shares during the time when China-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme not trading as a result;
- the Funds will not benefit from local China investor compensation schemes.

## 25. Risks associated with the Small and Medium Enterprise Board and/or ChiNext of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange

The Funds may have exposure to stocks listed on Small and Medium Enterprise Board ("SME Board") and/or ChiNext of the SZSE and may be subject to the following risks:

- Higher fluctuation on stock prices – Listed companies on the SME Board and/or ChiNext are usually of emerging nature with smaller operating scale. Hence, they are subject to higher fluctuation in stock prices and liquidity and have higher risks and turnover ratios than companies listed on the Main Board of the SSE ("Main Board").
- Over-valuation risk – Stocks listed on SME Board and/or ChiNext may be overvalued and such exceptionally high valuation may not be sustainable. Stock price may be more susceptible to manipulation due to fewer circulating shares.
- Differences in regulation – The rules and regulations regarding companies listed on ChiNext are less stringent in terms of profitability and share capital than those in the Main Board and SME Board.

- Delisting risk – It may be more common and faster for companies listed on the SME Board and/or ChiNext to delist. This may have an adverse impact on the relevant Sub-Fund if the companies that it invests in are delisted.
- Investments in the SME Board and/or ChiNext may result in significant losses for the relevant Sub-Fund and its investors.

## 26. Sustainable Investment Criteria

The Fund aims to invest in companies which deliver sustainable outcomes and in doing so adheres to a set of Sustainable Investment Guidelines. The Guidelines will affect the Fund's exposure to certain sectors, which may impact the performance of the Fund positively or negatively relative to a benchmark or other funds without such restrictions.

## 27. Risks associated with investments in the China Interbank Bond Market

The following Funds can make investments in the China Interbank Bond Market: Emerging Market Local Fund (up to 20%).

### Overview

Foreign institutional investors (such as the Fund) can invest in the **China Interbank Bond Market** via Bond Connect (as defined below).

#### *Investment in China Interbank Bond Market via Northbound Trading Link under Bond Connect*

Bond Connect is a new initiative launched in July 2017 for mutual bond market access between Hong Kong and Mainland China ("**Bond Connect**") established by China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("**CFETS**"), China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd, Shanghai Clearing House, and Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and Central Moneymarkets Unit.

Bond Connect is governed by rules and regulations as promulgated by the Mainland Chinese authorities. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time and include (but are not limited to):

- (i) the "Interim Measures for the Administration of Mutual Bond Market Access between Mainland China and Hong Kong (Decree No.1 [2017])" issued by the People's Bank of China ("PBOC") on 21 June 2017;
- (ii) the "Guide on Registration of Overseas Investors for Northbound Trading in Bond Connect" issued by the Shanghai Head Office of PBOC on 22 June 2017; and
- (iii) any other applicable regulations promulgated by the relevant authorities.

Under the prevailing regulations in Mainland China, eligible foreign investors will be allowed to invest in the bonds circulated in the China Interbank Bond Market through the northbound trading of Bond Connect ("**Northbound Trading Link**"). There will be no investment quota for Northbound Trading Link.

Under the Northbound Trading Link, eligible foreign investors are required to appoint the CFETS or other institutions recognised by the PBOC as registration agents to apply for registration with the PBOC.

Pursuant to the prevailing regulations in Mainland China, an offshore custody agent recognised by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (currently, the Central Moneymarkets Unit) shall open omnibus nominee accounts with the onshore custody agent recognised by the PBOC (currently, the China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd and Shanghai Clearing House). All bonds traded by eligible foreign investors will be registered in the name of Central Moneymarkets Unit, which will hold such bonds as a nominee owner.

### PRC tax implications

#### *Enterprise income tax*

Under current Mainland China Enterprise Income Tax Law ("**Mainland China EIT Law**") and regulations, if the Fund is considered to be a tax resident of the Mainland China, it would be subject to Mainland China enterprise income tax ("**Mainland China EIT**") at the rate of 25% on its worldwide taxable income. If the Fund is considered to be a non-resident enterprise with a "permanent establishment" in Mainland China, it would be subject to Mainland China EIT on the profits attributable to the permanent establishment. The Investment Manager intends to operate the Fund in a manner that will prevent it from being treated as tax resident of the Mainland China and from having a permanent establishment in the Mainland China, although this cannot be guaranteed. It is possible however, that the Mainland China could disagree with the conclusion or that changes in Mainland China tax law could affect the Mainland China EIT status of the Fund.

Unless a specific exemption or reduction is available under current PRC tax laws and regulations or relevant tax treaties, non-tax resident enterprises without an establishment or place of business in the PRC are subject to Mainland China EIT on a withholding basis ("**WHT**"), generally at a rate of 10%, to the extent it directly derives PRC sourced passive income. PRC sourced passive income (such as dividend income or interest income) may arise from investments in the PRC securities. Accordingly, the Fund may be subject to WHT on any cash dividends, distributions and interest it receives from its investment in PRC securities at the rate of 10%, subject to an applicable double tax treaty or arrangement, if any. For example, under the "Arrangement between the Mainland of China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Income" (the "**Mainland-HK Arrangement**"), the WHT charged on interest received by non-resident enterprise holders of debt instruments will be 7% of the gross amount of the interests, if the holders are Hong Kong residents and are the beneficial owners of the interests under the Mainland-HK Arrangement. Pre-approval from the Mainland Chinese tax authorities is required before the reduced 7% rate can apply.

#### *Value-added tax ("**VAT**")*

With the Circular Caishui [2016] No. 36 ("**Circular 36**") regarding the final stage of VAT reform which came into effect on 1 May 2016, gains derived from the trading of PRC securities will be subject to VAT instead of BT starting from 1 May 2016.

Pursuant to Circular 36 and Caishui [2016] No. 70, interests received from government bonds and bonds issued by financial institutions on the interbank or exchange market shall be exempted from VAT.

On 7 November 2018, the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation issued Circular Caishui [2018] No. 108 ("**Circular 108**") which stipulated that foreign institutional investors are exempted from PRC WHT and VAT in respect of bond interest income received from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 from investments in the China bond market.

With the uncertainties under the applicable PRC tax laws and the possibility of such laws being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively, and in order to meet the potential tax liability for gains on disposal of debt securities via the China Interbank Bond Market, the Investment Manager reserves the right to provide for the withholding tax on such gains or income, and withhold tax of 10% for the account of the Fund in respect of any potential tax on the gross realized and unrealized capital gains.

Upon any future resolution of the above-mentioned uncertainty or further changes to the tax law or policies, the Investment Manager will, as soon as practicable, make relevant adjustments to the amount of tax provision (if any) as they consider necessary. The amount of any such tax provision will be disclosed in the accounts of the Fund.

Any such withholding tax on gains on disposal of debt securities via the China Interbank Bond Market may reduce the income from, and/or adversely affect the performance of, the Fund. The amount withheld will be retained by the Investment Manager for the account of the Fund until the position with regard to Mainland China taxation of the Fund in respect of its gains and profits from trading via the China Interbank Bond Market has been clarified. In the event that such position is clarified to the advantage of the Fund, the Investment Manager may rebate all or part of the withheld amount to the Fund. The withheld amount so rebated shall be retained by the Fund and reflected in the value of its Shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Shareholder who redeemed his/her Shares before the rebate of any withheld amounts shall be entitled to claim any part of such rebate.

It should also be noted that the actual applicable tax imposed by the Mainland China tax authorities may be different and may change from time to time. There is a possibility of the rules being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively. As such, any provision for taxation made by the Investment Manager for the account of the Fund may be excessive or inadequate to meet final Mainland China tax liabilities. Consequently, Shareholders of the Fund may be advantaged or disadvantaged depending upon the final tax liabilities, the level of provision and when they subscribed and/or redeemed their Shares in/from the Fund.

If the actual applicable tax levied by the Mainland China tax authorities is higher than that provided for by the Investment Manager so that there is a shortfall in the tax provision amount, investors should note that the Net Asset Value of the Fund may suffer more than the tax provision amount as that Fund will ultimately have to bear the additional tax liabilities. In this case, the then existing and new Shareholders will be disadvantaged. On the other hand, if the actual applicable tax rate levied by the Mainland China tax authorities is lower than that provided for by the Investment Manager so that there is an excess in the tax provision

amount, Shareholders who have redeemed Shares in the relevant Fund before the Mainland China tax authorities' ruling, decision or guidance in this respect will be disadvantaged as they would have borne the loss from the Investment Manager's over-provision. In this case, the then existing and new Shareholders may benefit if the difference between the tax provision and the actual taxation liability under that lower tax amount can be returned to the account of the Fund as assets thereof.

Shareholders should seek their own tax advice on their own tax position with regard to their investment in the Fund.

It is possible that the current tax laws, regulations and practice in the Mainland China will change, including the possibility of taxes being applied retrospectively, and that such changes may result in higher taxation on Mainland China investments than is currently contemplated. Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain debt securities in the China Interbank Bond Market may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. The Fund investing in such market is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and the Fund may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments.

To the extent that the Fund transacts in the China Interbank Bond Market, the Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties. The counterparty which has entered into a transaction with the Fund may default in its obligation to settle the transaction by delivery of the relevant security or by payment for value.

For investments via Bond Connect, the relevant filings, registration with PBOC and account opening have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, offshore custody agent, registration agent or other third parties (as the case may be). As such, the Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties.

Investing in the China Interbank Bond Market via Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on these regimes are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the China Interbank Bond Market, the Fund's ability to invest in the China Interbank Bond Market will be adversely affected. In such event, the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective will be negatively affected.

Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The Fund's ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where the Fund invests in the China Interbank Bond Market through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

## 28. LIBOR Replacement Risk

London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (LIBOR), which is used extensively globally as a benchmark or reference rate for various commercial and financial contracts, among other "inter-bank offered" reference rates, is expected to be discontinued. The elimination of LIBOR may adversely affect the interest rates on, and value of, certain Fund investments for which the value is tied to LIBOR. The FCA has announced that it will stop compelling or inducing banks to submit LIBOR rates after 2021. Alternatives to LIBOR have been established or are in development in most major currencies including the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) that is intended to replace U.S. dollar LIBOR. Markets are slowly developing in response to these new reference rates. Questions remain around the liquidity impact of the change in rates, and how to appropriately adjust these rates at the time of transition, which pose risks for the Fund. The discontinuation of LIBOR could have a significant impact on the financial markets in general and may also present heightened risk to market participants, including public companies, investment advisers, investment companies, and broker-dealers. The risks associated with this discontinuation and transition will be exacerbated if the work necessary to effect an orderly transition to an alternative reference rate is not completed in a timely manner. These risks are likely to persist until new reference rates and fallbacks for both legacy and new instruments and contracts are commercially accepted and market practices become settled.

## 29. Sustainability Risk Assessment

Sustainability risk is defined as "an environmental, social or governance (ESG) event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause an actual or a potential material negative impact on the value of the investment". The results of the sustainability risk assessment across the various asset classes are set out below.

### Equity and Fixed Income

All equity and fixed income funds within the Company are exposed to sustainability risk. These strategies are potentially (rather than actually) exposed to ESG events or conditions that, if occurring, could cause a material negative impact on the value of the investment.

## 30. Sustainability Risk Integration

For all Funds, the Investment Manager considers sustainability risk when assessing the suitability of securities for investment, and such risks are monitored on an ongoing basis. Sustainability risk is defined as being an environmental, social or governance event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause a material negative impact on the value of an investment. The following disclosures describe how Columbia Threadneedle's responsible investment policies are applied to mitigate such risks across the various asset classes.

### Equity and Fixed Income

The Investment Manager considers a range of sustainability related risks in the investment decision-making process, to the extent that it is possible to do so, by incorporating an issuer's responsible investment practices and risks in the research available for the Fund's portfolio management team. This research is systematically incorporated into the Investment Manager's ratings and tools, for use by the portfolio management team when considering the Fund's investment objective, risk within the portfolio, and the implications for ongoing monitoring of holdings.

Responsible investment factors considered by the Investment Manager's research analysts and personnel include assessment of exposure to - as well as management of - environmental, social and governance risks including those relating to climate change, and instances of involvement in operational controversies. For example, when evaluating an issuer's overall exposure to climate risk, research personnel may consider the implications of an issuer's transition away from carbon-intensive activities and its ability to adapt accordingly, as well as the issuer's potential exposure to the physical risks of climate change, arising from its operations, supply chain or market risks. Issuer-level analysis focuses on material, industry relevant ESG factors, offering the Investment Manager insight into the quality of a business, as well as its leadership, focus and operating standards assessed through an ESG lens. The Investment Manager incorporates this and other external research into ESG ratings and reports via tools it has developed for that purpose and utilises such information when making investment decisions for the Fund.

Further, as applicable, the Investment Manager's research considers any flags around issuers' operations in accordance with international standards such as the UN Global Compact, the International Labour Organisation core labour standards and the UN Guiding Principles for Business and Human Rights. These factors may provide insight into the effectiveness of the risk management oversight of an issuer's sustainability practices and external impacts.

The Investment Manager may also seek to manage sustainability risks and impacts of an issuer through its stewardship efforts, and where appropriate, through its exercise of proxy voting rights. In accordance with applicable law, the Fund's portfolio management and responsible investment analysts may determine to engage an issuer in dialogue regarding its sustainability risk management practices.

## 31. U.S. Banking Laws

Ameriprise Financial, Inc. ("Ameriprise"), the ultimate parent company of the ACD, as a savings and loan holding company ("SLHC"), is subject to U.S. federal banking laws, including certain parts of the U.S. Bank Holding Company Act (which includes what is commonly referred to as the "Volcker Rule"), as well as the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Among other things, this means Ameriprise, as an SLHC, and its affiliates are subject to certain restrictions on their investments and activities.

The ACD does not believe that the Company is currently controlled by Ameriprise or one of its affiliates under the U.S. Bank Holding Company Act; however, the Company may be found to be controlled if certain circumstances change, such as if the level of proprietary investment by Ameriprise, its affiliates or other funds controlled by them reach certain levels after applicable seed periods. In that instance, the Company would be subject to certain limitations on investments in equity securities and interests in affiliated underlying funds. In particular, Ameriprise's aggregate investment in any non-financial equity security - including that of the Company and any other controlled funds or entities, combined - would be limited to less than 5% of the issuer's total voting shares outstanding.

In addition, under the Volcker Rule, a "banking entity," such as the ACD, as well as Ameriprise and certain of its other affiliates, is generally restricted

from acquiring or retaining, as principal, any ownership interest in, or sponsoring, a "covered fund," as defined by the Volcker Rule, unless the investment or activity is conducted in accordance with an exemption to the Volcker Rule. The ACD expects that the Company will qualify for the foreign public fund exclusion from the definition of "covered fund" under the Volcker Rule, which imposes certain limitations on the ownership of Company shares by Ameriprise, the Company, affiliates of the Company and Ameriprise and certain directors and officers, among other requirements.

## Management and administration

### The Authorised Corporate Director

The ACD of the Company is Threadneedle Investment Services Limited which is a private company limited by shares incorporated in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1985 on 26 January 1999.

The issued and paid up share capital of the ACD is £17.02 million.

The ACD is responsible for managing and administering the Company's affairs in compliance with the FCA Rules.

The ultimate holding company of the ACD is Ameriprise Financial Inc., a corporation incorporated in Delaware, USA.

### Registered office and head office:

Cannon Place, 78 Cannon Street, London EC4N 6AG

### Terms of appointment:

The ACD Agreement provides that the appointment of the ACD may be terminated upon 12 months' written notice by either the ACD or the Company, although in certain circumstances the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by the ACD to the Company or the Depositary, or by the Depositary or the Company to the ACD. Termination cannot take effect until the FCA has approved the change of the ACD.

The ACD is entitled to its pro rata fees and expenses to the date of termination and any additional expenses necessarily realised in settling or realising any outstanding obligations. No compensation for loss of office is provided for in the agreement. The ACD Agreement provides indemnities to the ACD other than for matters arising by reason of its negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in the performance of its duties and obligations.

The ACD is under no obligation to account to the Depositary or the Shareholders for any profit it makes on the issue or re-issue of Shares or cancellation of Shares, which it has redeemed. The fees and expenses to which the ACD is entitled are set out in the section with the heading 'Charges payable to the ACD'.

The ACD also acts as authorised corporate director of Threadneedle Investment Funds ICVC, Threadneedle Opportunity Investment Funds ICVC and Threadneedle UK Property Authorised Investment Fund and as an authorised unit trust manager in respect of the Threadneedle UK Property Authorised Trust, an authorised unit trust.

The directors of the ACD are Ms. Julie Griffiths, Mr. Richard Vincent, Ms. Laura Weatherup, Ms. Kath Cates (non-executive director) and Ms. Ann Roughead (non-executive director). The directors act as directors of companies other than the ACD (including companies that are within the same group of companies as the ACD) but do not engage in business activities that are not connected with the Company that would be "significant" to the Company's business in terms of the FCA Rules.

Third party administrative functions, such as customer applications and record keeping, dealing with subscriptions, switching, withdrawals and terminations, and all communication centre activity in relation to the Company, have been delegated by the ACD to SS&C Financial Services Europe Ltd ("SS&C").

The Company further may engage in stock lending arrangements with the Custodian, Citibank N.A., acting as stock lending agent on behalf of the Depositary.

The ACD will satisfy itself on an ongoing basis that SS&C is competent to carry out these functions and associated responsibilities.

## The Depositary

Under the terms of the Depositary Agreement, Citibank Europe plc, acting through its UK branch (the "Depositary") has been appointed as depositary of the assets of the Funds, which have been entrusted to the Depositary for safekeeping.

The key duties of the Depositary consist of:

- (i) cash monitoring and verifying the cash flows of the Funds;
- (ii) safekeeping of the Scheme Property;
- (iii) ensuring that the sale, issue, re-purchase, redemption, cancellation and valuation of Shares are carried out in accordance with the Instrument of Incorporation, the Prospectus, and applicable law, rules and regulations;
- (iv) ensuring that in transactions involving Scheme Property any consideration is remitted to the Funds within the usual time limits;
- (v) ensuring that the income of the Funds is applied in accordance with Instrument of Incorporation, the Prospectus, applicable law, rules and regulations; and
- (vi) carrying out instructions from the Manager unless they conflict with the Prospectus, or applicable law, rules and regulations.

The Depositary is a public limited company with registered number 132781 domiciled in Ireland whose registered office is at 1 North Wall Quay, Dublin 1. The Depositary conducts its business in Great Britain from its branch offices at Citigroup Centre, Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5LB. The branch was established on 15 September 2015. The Depositary is authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland and the Prudential Regulation

Authority and subject to limited regulation by the Financial Conduct Authority and Prudential Regulation Authority. Details about the extent of the Depositary's authorisation and regulation by the Prudential Regulation Authority and regulation by the Financial Conduct Authority are available from the Depositary on request.

### Liability of the Depositary

As a general rule the Depositary is liable for any losses suffered as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations except that it will not be liable for any loss where:

- (i) the event which has led to the loss is not the result of any act or omission of the Depositary or of such third party;
- (ii) the Depositary could not have reasonably prevented the occurrence of the event which led to the loss despite adopting all precautions incumbent on a diligent depositary as reflected in common industry practice; and
- (iii) despite rigorous and comprehensive due diligence, the Depositary could not have prevented the loss.

However, in the case of loss of a financial instrument by the Depositary, or by a third party, the Depositary is under an obligation to return a financial instrument of identical type or corresponding amount without undue delay unless it can prove that the loss arose as a result of an external event beyond the Depositary's reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary.

### Delegation of safekeeping function

Under the terms of the Depositary Agreement the Depositary has the power to delegate its safekeeping functions.

As a general rule, whenever the Depositary delegates any of its custody functions to a delegate, the Depositary will remain liable for any losses suffered as a result of an act or omission of the delegate as if such loss had arisen as a result of an act or omission of the Depositary. The use of securities settlement systems does not constitute a delegation by the Depositary of its functions.

As at the date of this Prospectus, the Depositary has entered into written agreements delegating the performance of its safekeeping function in respect of certain of the Funds' assets to the delegates and sub-delegates set out in Appendix VIII.

### Reuse of Scheme Property by the Depositary

Under the Depositary Agreement the Depositary has agreed that it, and any person to whom it delegates custody functions, may not reuse any of the assets of the Funds with which it has been entrusted.

Reuse will be permitted in respect of the assets of the Funds where:

- the reuse is carried out for the account of the Funds;
- the Depositary acts on the instructions of the ACD on behalf of the Funds;

- the reuse of Scheme Property is for the benefit of the Funds and the Shareholders;
- the transaction is covered by high quality and liquid collateral received by the Funds under a title transfer arrangement, the market value of which shall, at all times, amount to at least the market value of the re-used assets plus a premium.

### Terms of the Depositary Agreement

The appointment of the Depositary has been made under an agreement between the Fund, the ACD and the Depositary effective from 1 March 2014, as amended and re-stated effective from 18 March 2016 (the "Depositary Agreement").

The Depositary Agreement may be terminated by not less than 180 days' written notice provided that no such notice shall take effect until the appointment of a successor to the Depositary.

To the extent permitted by the FCA Handbook, the Funds will indemnify the Depositary (or its associates) against costs, charges, losses and liabilities incurred by it (or its associates) in the proper execution, or in the purported proper execution, or exercise (reasonably and in good faith) of the Depositary's duties, powers, authorities and discretions to that Funds, except in the case of any liability for a failure to exercise due care and diligence in the discharge of its functions.

The Depositary is entitled to receive remuneration out of the Scheme Property for its services, as explained in the section entitled "Depositary's fee".

Shareholders may request an up to date statement regarding any of the information set out above from the ACD.

## The Investment Managers

### Threadneedle Asset Management Limited

The ACD has appointed Threadneedle Asset Management Limited ("TAML") to provide investment management and advisory services to the ACD for all the Funds of the Company other than the Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund.

The Investment Manager also acts as the Investment Manager of Threadneedle Investment Funds ICVC, and a number of other collective investment schemes and segregated accounts.

Threadneedle Asset Management Limited is in the same group of companies as the ACD. Its registered office is at Cannon Place, 78 Cannon Street, London EC4N 6AG. The principal activity of the Investment Manager is acting as an investment manager and adviser.

### FCA authorised status:

Threadneedle Asset Management Limited is authorised and regulated by the FCA under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 to carry on regulated activities in the UK.

### **Terms of appointment:**

The Investment Manager was appointed by an agreement dated 9 June 2008 (as re-stated effective from 21 July 2014) between the Company, the ACD and the Investment Manager.

In accordance with its powers under the Investment Management Agreement, the Investment Manager has delegated administrative and ancillary services to SS&C and other members of the Investment Manager's group. Where required, the Investment Manager will only engage with another member of its group of companies that is registered with or approved by the appropriate regulators in their home jurisdictions and overseas (for example, the SEC and the CFTC in the United States and the SFC in Hong Kong). The Investment Manager will remain liable for the services provided by other members of its group on behalf of the Investment Manager at all times.

The Investment Management Agreement may be terminated on 12 months' written notice by the Investment Manager or the ACD. It may also be terminated by the Company or the ACD with immediate effect if this is in the best interest of the shareholders.

Subject to the overall policies, directions and control of the ACD, all relevant laws and regulations, this Prospectus, the Instrument of Incorporation and all proper directions of the Depositary, the Investment Manager has complete discretion to take all day to day investment decisions and to deal in investments in relation to the investment management of the Company, without prior reference to the ACD.

Under the Investment Management Agreement, the ACD provides indemnities to the Investment Manager (except in the case of any matter arising as a direct result of its fraud, negligence, default or bad faith). The ACD may be entitled under the indemnities in the ACD Agreement to recover from the Company amounts paid by the ACD under the indemnities in the Investment Management Agreement.

### **Delegation of non-discretionary investment advice**

For the American Extended Alpha Fund, Emerging Market Local Fund, and US Equity Income Fund, Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC may make investment recommendations to the Investment Manager and, therefore provide investment advice supported by research, to the Investment Manager.

The Investment Manager may act, or refrain from acting, based upon its view of any investment advice supported by research or investment recommendations provided by Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC and retains the complete discretion to take all day to day investment decisions and to deal in investments.

### **Delegation of discretionary investment advice**

From time to time, and subject to all relevant regulatory approvals being obtained, TAML may, subject to its own liability, delegate the discretionary investment management of the assets of the following Funds to one or more third parties within the Ameriprise Financial, Inc. group of companies:

- China Opportunities Fund (delegation to Threadneedle Investments Singapore (Pte.) Limited) (effective from 21 May 2019)

TAML will pay for the services of any of its delegates out of its own assets.

TAML may act, or refrain from acting, based upon its view of any investment advice supported by research or investment recommendations provided by Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC or Threadneedle Investments Singapore (Pte.) Limited and retains the complete discretion to take all day to day investment decisions and to deal in investments.

Under the Investment Management Agreement, the ACD provides indemnities to TAML (except in the case of any matter arising as a direct result of its fraud, negligence, default or bad faith). The ACD may be entitled under the indemnities in the ACD Agreement to recover from the Company amounts paid by the ACD under the indemnities in the Investment Management Agreement.

### **Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC**

With effect from 21 May 2019, the ACD has appointed Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC ("CMIA") to provide investment management services to the ACD for the Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund.

CMIA also acts as the investment advisor of a number of mutual funds and segregated accounts.

CMIA is in the same group of companies as the ACD. Its registered office is at 225 Franklin Street, Boston, MA 02110, United States of America. The principal activity of CMIA is acting as an investment manager.

### **SEC Authorised Status:**

CMIA is authorised and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission in the United States of America.

### **Terms of Appointment:**

CMIA was appointed by an agreement with an effective date of 21 May 2019 between the Company, the ACD and CMIA.

In accordance with its powers under the Investment Management Agreement CMIA has delegated certain administrative and ancillary services to other members of its group of companies. Where required, CMIA will only engage with another member of its group of companies that is registered with or approved by the appropriate regulators in their home jurisdictions and overseas (for example, the FCA in the United Kingdom and the SFC in Hong Kong). CMIA will remain liable for the services provided by other members of its group on behalf of CMIA at all times.

The Investment Management Agreement may be terminated on 12 months' written notice by CMIA or the ACD. It may also be terminated by the Company or the ACD with immediate effect if this is in the best interest of the Shareholders.

Subject to the overall policies, directions and control of the ACD, all relevant laws and regulations, this Prospectus, the Instrument of Incorporation and all proper directions of the Depositary, CMIA has complete discretion to take all day to day investment decisions and to deal in investments in relation to the investment management of the Company, without prior reference to the ACD.

## Delegation of non-discretionary investment advice

TAML may make investment recommendations to CMIA and therefore provide investment advice supported by research to Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund.

CMIA will pay for the services of any of its delegates out of its own assets.

CMIA may act, or refrain from acting, based upon its view of any investment advice supported by research or investment recommendations provided by TAML and retains the complete discretion to take all day to day investment decisions and to deal in investments.

Under the Investment Management Agreement, the ACD provides indemnities to CMIA (except in the case of any matter arising as a direct result of its fraud, negligence, default or bad faith). The ACD may be entitled under the indemnities in the ACD Agreement to recover from the Company amounts paid by the ACD under the indemnities in the Investment Management Agreement.

## Auditors

The auditors of the Company are PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

## Legal advisers

The Company is advised by Eversheds Sutherland (International) LLP.

## Register of Shareholders

The ACD acts as registrar to the Company and has delegated to SS&C the responsibility of maintaining the register of Shareholders at the ACD Client Services details provided in the Directory. The register may be inspected at that address during normal business hours by any Shareholder or any Shareholder's duly authorised agent.

## Conflicts of interest

The ACD, the Investment Manager and other companies within the group of companies to which they belong (the "Group", which for the avoidance of doubt includes Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC) may, from time to time, act as the investment manager or adviser to other funds or sub-funds which follow similar investment objectives to the Funds of the Company. It is therefore possible that the ACD and/or the Investment Manager and other members of their Group may in the course of their business have potential conflicts of interest with the Company or a particular Fund of the Company.

Each member of the Group will, however, have regard to its legal obligations and, in particular, to its obligation to act in the best interests of the Company so far as practicable, having regard to its obligations to other clients when undertaking any investment where potential conflicts of interest may arise. As more than one company within the same group of companies as the ACD will have access to the same information, and may be trading in the same investments through different trading desks, policies and procedures are in

place to manage this potential conflict. Where a conflict of interest cannot be avoided, the ACD will ensure that the Company and the other funds it manages are treated fairly.

The ACD acknowledges that there may be some situations where the organisational or administrative arrangements in place for the management of conflicts of interest are not sufficient to ensure, with reasonable confidence, that risks of damage to the interests of the Company or its shareholders will be prevented. Should any such situations arise the ACD will disclose these to shareholders in an appropriate format, ordinarily this will be in the Report and Financial Statements of the Company.

The Depositary may act as the depositary of other companies.

From time to time conflicts may arise between the Depositary and the delegates or sub-delegates, for example where an appointed delegate or sub-delegate is an affiliated group company which receives remuneration for other custodial services it provides to the Funds. In the event of any potential conflict of interest which may arise during the normal course of business, the Depositary will have regard to applicable laws.

## Exercise of Voting Rights

The ACD has a strategy for determining when and how voting rights attached to ownership of Scheme Property are to be exercised for the benefit of each Fund. A summary of this strategy is available on the ACD's website at [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com). Details of the actions taken on the basis of this strategy in relation to each Fund are available by writing to the ACD via ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory.

## Best Execution

The ACD's best execution policy sets out the basis upon which the ACD will effect transactions and place orders in relation to the Company whilst complying with its obligations under the FCA Handbook to obtain the best possible result for the Company. Details of the best execution policy are available on the ACD's website at [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com) or by contacting the ACD via ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory.

In addition, by 30 April each year, the Investment Manager will publish annually on its website a summary of the volumes executed for each instrument class, showing the Top 5 venues. This can be found under the 'Literature' section of the site.

## Controversial Weapons

The UN Convention on Cluster Munitions came into force on 1 August 2010. This Convention prohibits all use, stockpiling, production and transfer of controversial weapons. The ACD and the Investment Manager acknowledge the importance of the Convention and the Investment Manager actively screens companies for evidence of their corporate involvement in not only cluster munitions but also in controversial weapons more generally that include but are not limited to anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions,

biochemical weapons and depleted uranium ammunition and armour. Where a company is verified to undertake such activities, the Investment Manager's policy is not to invest in the securities issued by that company however it reserves the right to take short positions on such securities.

## Responsible Investment

In discharging its obligations, the Investment Manager will have regard, as appropriate, to its policies on the Principles for Responsible Investment (PRI) and the UK Stewardship Code.

## Fees and expenses

### General

The fees, costs and expenses relating to the authorisation and incorporation and establishment of the Company and the initial offer of Shares (including preparation and printing of this Prospectus and fees of professional advisers to the Company) may be borne by the Company. Each Fund formed after 1 June 2003 may bear its own direct establishment costs.

The Company may pay out of the property of each Fund charges and expenses incurred by the Company, which will include the following expenses:

- (a) the fees and expenses payable to the ACD (which will include the fees and expenses payable to the Investment Manager) and to the Depositary;
- (b) expenses incurred in acquiring, holding and disposing of investments;
- (c) taxation and duties payable by the Company;
- (d) interest on and charges incurred in borrowings;
- (e) any amount payable by the Company under any indemnity provisions contained in the Instrument of Incorporation or any agreement with any functionary of the Company;
- (f) fees of the FCA and the corresponding periodic fees of any regulatory authority in a country or territory outside the United Kingdom in which Shares are or may be marketed;
- (g) fees and expenses of the auditors; and
- (h) fees and expenses connected with the listing of the Shares on any stock exchange.

The ACD may from time to time subsidise costs incurred by any of the Funds including but not limited to the Auditor's fee, to keep the costs of the Fund in line with the published estimated Ongoing Charges Figure or for any other reason. Details of the Ongoing Charges Figure for the previous reporting period can be found in the report and financial statements of the Company.

The ACD or companies in its group will pay, on behalf of the Company, the following ongoing registration and general expenses ("Registrar Fee"):

- (i) fees and expenses in respect of establishing and maintaining the register of Shareholders and related functions including the fees of the registrar;
- (ii) expenses incurred in distributing income to Shareholders;
- (iii) fees in respect of the publication and circulation of details of the NAV;
- (iv) the fees and expenses of tax, legal and other professional advisers of the Company;
- (v) the costs of convening and holding Shareholder meetings (including meetings of Shareholders in any particular Fund, and a particular Class within a Fund); and
- (vi) the costs of printing and distributing reports, accounts and any prospectus, publishing prices and any costs incurred as a result of periodic updates of any prospectus and any other administrative expenses.

In return for paying or satisfying (i)-(vi), the ACD currently collects from the Company a charge as follows: in respect of Class 1 Shares, Class A Shares, Class D Shares, Class M Shares, Class T Shares and Class Z Shares the current charge is 0.11% per annum except for Class Z Shares of the UK Fixed Interest Fund where the current charge is 0.06% per annum, and in respect of Class 2 Shares, Class L Shares, Class P Shares, Class Q Shares, Class X Shares and Class Y Shares the current charge is 0.035% per annum, except that the current charge is 0.05% per annum for Class 2 Shares of the UK Extended Alpha Fund. Such a charge provides greater transparency for investors and certainty as to the level of such costs, which they will bear as well as providing for simpler administration. The ACD will give written notice to the Shareholders in a time period in accordance with the FCA Rules before any increase to the rates specified above and the ACD will make available a Prospectus to reflect the increased rates. At any particular time the actual amount of ongoing registration and general expenses listed in (i)-(vi) above may be more or less than ACD collects from the Company, however, the ACD is under no obligation to account to the Depositary or the Shareholders for any surplus it retains in relation to the payment it receives.

Value Added Tax is payable on these charges where appropriate. Expenses are allocated between capital and income in accordance with the FCA Rules.

### Prohibition of "double-dipping":

If the Company acquires units of other collective investment schemes that are managed directly or indirectly by the ACD itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, no management fee may be charged to the fund's assets in respect of such investments. Moreover, the ACD may not charge to the investment fund any issuing or redemption commissions of the linked target funds.

## Charges payable to the ACD

As remuneration for carrying out its duties and responsibilities for Class 1, Class 2, Class A, Class D, Class L, Class M, Class P, Class Q, Class T, Class Y and Class Z Shares (including the respective Hedged Share Classes) the ACD is paid an annual fee out of each Fund. In respect to the Class X Shares, the investor is invoiced directly by the ACD for the payment of an annual management fee. All Shares, including Class X Shares bear the pro rata share of the registration and depositary fees as well as other charges and expenses. The fees of all Share classes are calculated on a mid-market basis with reference to the previous day's NAV of the Fund plus or minus any sales or redemptions.

For Class 1 Shares, Class 2 Shares, Class A Shares, Class D Shares, Class L Shares, Class M Shares, Class P Shares, Class Q, Class T Shares, Class Y Shares and Class Z Shares (including the respective Hedged Share Classes), the annual management fee accrues daily and is payable monthly.

The current maximum annual management fee for the Funds are set out below save as for the Class X Shares as these will be detailed in a separate agreement between the Eligible Shareholder and the ACD. The ACD will give prior written notice to the Shareholders in accordance with the FCA Rules before any increase to the annual management fee set out below and the ACD will make available a Prospectus to reflect the increased charges.

### Global Focus Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 2 Shares: 0.75%; Class Q Shares: 0.50%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### Pan European Focus Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.5%; Class 2 Shares: 1.0%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### UK Sustainable Equity Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 2 Shares: 0.60%; Class T Shares: 0.75%<sup>6</sup>, Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### UK Extended Alpha Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.25%; Class 2 Shares: 0.75%.

### UK Mid 250 Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.4%; Class 2 Shares 1.0%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.5%; Class 2 Shares 1.0%; Class Z Shares 0.75%.

### UK Equity Alpha Income Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows;

Class 1 Shares: 1.50%; Class 2 Shares 1.0%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### Global Equity Income Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows;

Class 1 Shares: 1.50%; Class M Shares: 1.50%; Class 2 Shares 1.0%; Class Z Shares 0.75%.

### China Opportunities Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows;

Class 1 Shares: 1.50%; Class 2 Shares 1.0%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### American Extended Alpha Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.50%; Class 2 Shares: 0.75%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### Global Extended Alpha Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.50%; Class 2 Shares: 0.75%; Class A Shares: 1.50%; Class P Shares: 0.75%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### Emerging Market Local Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.45%; Class 2 Shares: 0.75%; Class Z Shares: 0.60%.

<sup>6</sup> From 1 June 2021. Prior to this date, the ACD's fee per annum for Class T Shares is 1.15%.

### US Equity Income Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 1.4%; Class 2 Shares: 1.0%; Class L Shares: 0.60%; Class Z Shares: 0.75%.

### Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 0.75%; Class 2 Shares: 0.40%; Class Z Shares: 0.40%.

### Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 0.45%; Class 2 Shares: 0.40%; Class Y Shares: 0.25%; Class Z Shares: 0.40%.

### UK Fixed Interest Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 0.40%; Class 2 Shares: 0.30%; Class Z Shares: 0.25%.

### UK Index Linked Fund

The ACD's fee per annum for all Shares in this Fund, calculated on a mid-market basis, accruing daily and payable monthly, is as follows:

Class 1 Shares: 0.45%; Class D Shares: 0.40%<sup>7</sup>; Class 2 Shares: 0.25%.

### Fees and expenses of the ACD

The ACD is also entitled to all reasonable, properly vouched, out of pocket expenses incurred in the performance of its duties, including stamp duty on transactions in Shares.

Where the investment objective of a Fund is to treat the generation of income as a higher priority than capital growth, or the generation of income and capital growth have equal priority, all or part of the ACD's fee may be charged against capital instead of against income. This will only be done with the approval of the Depositary and applies to the following Funds:

- Emerging Market Local Fund
- Global Equity Income Fund
- UK Equity Alpha Income Fund
- US Equity Income Fund

This treatment of the ACD's fee will increase the amount of income available for distribution to Shareholders in the Fund concerned, but may result in capital erosion or may constrain capital growth.

In addition, all or part of other fees and expenses of the Company may be charged against capital instead of against income, but only insofar as income is insufficient to meet those fees and expenses and only where the Fund allows charging against capital instead of against income. The US Equity Income Fund may charge fees and expenses against capital even where the Fund has sufficient income to meet those fees and expenses.

The Company will charge such fees and expenses to capital in order to manage the level of income paid and/or available to Shareholders. This may result in capital erosion or may constrain capital growth and will only be done with the approval of the Depositary, subject always to the FCA Rules. If a Class's expenses in any period exceed the income the ACD may take that excess from the capital property attributable to that Class up to the full amount of that excess.

The ACD may not introduce a new category of remuneration for its services to be paid out of the Scheme Property of the Company without obtaining prior approval of the Shareholders by way of resolution. Additionally, no increase to a current rate or amount of remuneration payable to the ACD or an associate (as defined in the FCA Rules) out of the Scheme Property of the Company or any material change to any other type of payment out of the Scheme Property of the Company can be implemented without the ACD giving no less than 60 days' prior written notification to the Shareholders.

### Stock lending

The Company may engage in stock lending arrangements with the Custodian, acting as stock lending agent on behalf of the Depositary. Under an agreement between the Company, the Depositary, the Investment Manager and the Custodian, the Custodian is entitled to a payment for providing stock lending services to the Company. The fee payable to the Custodian is calculated as a percentage of the gross income from stock lending and will be 12.5% of the income generated by the stock lending activity. The remaining amount of income that is generated by virtue of the stock lending activity is then applied to the Scheme Property of the Company being 87.5%.

### Investment Manager's fee

The Investment Manager's fees and expenses (plus VAT thereon if applicable) will be paid by the ACD out of its remuneration under the ACD Agreement.

---

<sup>7</sup> From 1 June 2021. Prior to this date, the ACD's fee per annum for Class D Shares is 0.45%.

## Depository's fee

The Depository's remuneration, which is payable out of the assets of each Fund, is a periodic charge at such annual percentage rate of 0.01% being paid on the same basis as the ACD's annual management charge.

The ACD will notify the Shareholders in writing prior to the change coming into force for a time period in accordance with FCA Rules for any material increase to the rates set out above.

The Depository is also entitled to receive out of the property of each Fund remuneration for performing or arranging for the performance of such functions as the ACD and the Depository may from time to time agree, being functions conferred on the Depository by the Instrument of Incorporation or the FCA Rules. The Depository's remuneration under this paragraph shall accrue when the relevant transaction or other dealing is effected and shall be paid in arrears on the next following date on which payment of the Depository's periodic charge is to be made or as soon as practicable thereafter. Currently the Depository does not receive any remuneration under this paragraph.

## Depository's expenses

In addition to the remuneration referred to above, the Depository is entitled to receive reimbursement for expenses properly incurred by it in the discharge of its duties or exercising any of the powers conferred upon it in relation to the Company and each Fund, subject to approval by the ACD.

The Depository has appointed Citibank N.A. as the Custodian of the property of the Funds and is entitled to receive reimbursement of the Custodian's fees as an expense of each Fund. Citibank N.A.'s remuneration for acting as Custodian is calculated at an ad valorem rate determined by the territory or country in which the assets of each Fund are held. Currently, the lowest rate is 0.002% and the highest rate is 0.44%. In addition, the Custodian makes a transaction charge determined by the territory or country in which the transaction is effected. Currently, these transaction charges range from £3 to £90 per transaction.

Any material increase to the Custodian's charges set out above will be subject to the agreement of the Depository and the ACD, and the ACD will give prior written notice to the Shareholders in accordance with the FCA Rules.

The Depository is also entitled to be reimbursed out of the property of each Fund in respect of remuneration charged by the Custodian for such services as the ACD, the Depository and the Custodian may from time to time agree, being services delegated to the Custodian by the Depository in performing or arranging for the performance of the functions conferred on the Depository by the Instrument of Incorporation or the FCA Rules. Remuneration charged under this paragraph shall accrue when the relevant transaction or other dealing is effected and shall be paid in arrears. Currently, the Custodian does not receive any remuneration under this paragraph. The following further expenses may also be paid out of the property of each Fund:

- (a) all charges imposed by, and any expenses of, any agents appointed by the Depository to assist in the discharge of its duties;

- (b) all charges and expenses incurred in connection with the collection and distribution of income;
- (c) all charges and expenses incurred in relation to the preparation of the Depository's annual report to Shareholders; and
- (d) all charges and expenses incurred in relation to stock lending.

Subject to current HM Revenue & Customs regulations, Value Added Tax at the prevailing rate may be payable in addition to the Depository's remuneration, the Custodian's remuneration and the above expenses.

## Allocation of fees and expenses between Funds

All the above fees, duties and charges (other than those borne by the ACD) will be charged to the Fund in respect of which they were incurred but where an expense is not considered to be attributable to any one Fund, the expense will normally be allocated to all Funds pro-rata to the NAV of the Funds, although the ACD has discretion to allocate these fees and expenses in a manner which it considers fair to Shareholders generally.

## The Ongoing Charges Figure ('OCF')

The OCF is the standard method of disclosing the charges of a share class of a fund based on the last year's expenses and may vary from year to year. It includes charges such as the Fund's annual management charge, registration fee, custody fees and distribution cost but ordinarily excludes the costs of buying or selling assets for the Fund. The Key Investor Information Document contains the current OCF for each Fund.

## Instrument of Incorporation

The Instrument of Incorporation of the Company (which is available for inspection at the ACD's offices or at ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory) contains, inter alia, provisions to the following effect:

### 1. Share capital

- (a) The Company may from time to time issue Shares of different Classes in respect of a Fund, and the ACD may by resolution from time to time create additional Classes in respect of a Fund (whether or not falling within one of the Classes in existence on incorporation).
- (b) The ACD may by a resolution from time to time create additional Funds with such investment objectives and such restrictions as to geographic area, economic sector, monetary zone or category of transferable security or otherwise, and denominated in such currencies, as the ACD may from time to time determine.
- (c) The Company may issue 'Limited Issue Shares' in respect of any Fund.
- (d) The special rights attaching to a Class are not (unless otherwise expressly provided by the conditions of issue of such Shares) deemed to be varied by:

- (i) the creation, allotment or issue of further Shares of any Class ranking pari passu with them;
- (ii) the switch of Shares of any Class into Shares of another Class;
- (iii) the creation, allotment, issue or redemption of Shares of another Class within the same Fund, provided that the interests of that other Class in the Fund represent fairly the financial contributions and benefits of Shareholders of that Class;
- (iv) the creation, allotment, issue or redemption of Shares of another Fund;
- (v) the exercise by the ACD of its powers to re-allocate assets, liabilities, expenses, costs or charges not attributable to one Fund or to terminate a Fund;
- (vi) the passing of any resolution at a meeting of another Fund which does not relate to the Fund in which the Class is interested; or
- (vii) any agreement by the ACD or the Investment Manager for the time being of any Fund to suffer a reduction in its fees, in respect of that Fund, for any period.

## 2. Transfer of Shares

- (a) All transfers of registered Shares must be effected by transfer in writing in any usual or common form or in any other form as may be approved by the ACD.
- (b) No instrument of transfer may be given in respect of more than one Class.
- (c) In the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom a Share is to be transferred may not exceed four.
- (d) In the case of Class Q Shares, Class X Shares and Class Y Shares, shareholders must be Eligible Shareholders.

## 3. Income

The following provisions apply in respect of Shares in issue in respect of the Funds available in the Company:

- (a) An allocation of income (whether annual or interim) to be made in respect of each Share issued by the Company or sold by the ACD during the accounting period in respect of which that income allocation is made shall be of the same amount as the allocation to be made in respect of the other Shares of the same Class issued in respect of the same Fund but shall where appropriate include a capital sum ("income equalisation") representing the ACD's best estimate of the amount of income included in the price of that Share, being either the actual amount of income included in the issue price of that Share or an amount arrived at by taking the aggregate of the

amounts of income included in the price in respect of Shares of that Class issued or sold to Shareholders in the annual or interim accounting period in question and dividing that aggregate amount by the number of such Shares and applying the resultant average to each of the Shares in question.

- (b) Each allocation of income made in respect of any Fund at a time when more than one Class is in issue in respect of that Fund shall be done by reference to the relevant holders' proportionate interests in the Scheme Property of the Fund in question. These will be ascertained for each Class as follows:

- (i) A notional account will be maintained for each Class. Each account will be referred to as a 'Proportion Account'.
- (ii) The word 'proportion' in this context means the proportion, which the balance on a Proportion Account at the relevant time bears to the balance on all the Proportion Accounts of a Fund at that time. The proportionate interest of a Class of Share in the assets and income of a Fund is its "proportion".
- (iii) There will be credited to a Proportion Account:
  - the subscription money (excluding any initial charges) for the issue of Shares of the relevant Class;
  - that Class's proportion of the amount by which the NAV of the Fund exceeds the total subscription money for all Shares in the Fund;
  - that Class's proportion of the Fund's income received and receivable; and
  - any notional tax benefit under paragraph (v) below.
- (iv) There will be debited to a Proportion Account:
  - the redemption payment for the cancellation of Shares of the relevant Class;
  - the Class's proportion of the amount by which the NAV of the Fund falls short of the total subscription money for all Shares in the Fund;
  - all distributions of income (including equalisation) made to Shareholders of that Class;
  - all costs, charges and expenses incurred solely in respect of that Class;
  - that Class's share of the costs, charges and expenses incurred in respect of that Class and one or more other Classes in the Fund, but not in respect of the Fund as a whole;

- that Class's proportion of the costs, charges and expenses incurred in respect of or attributable to the Fund as a whole; and
  - any notional tax liability under paragraph (v) below.
- (v) Tax liabilities and tax benefits are assessed by the HMRC on each Fund as a whole. Any Fund tax liability or benefit will be allocated between Classes on a just and reasonable basis so as not to materially prejudice any Class. The allocation will be carried out by the ACD in consultation with the auditors.
- (vi) Where a Class is denominated in a currency which is not the base currency, the balance on the Proportion Account shall be converted into the base currency in order to ascertain the proportions of all Classes. Conversions between currencies shall be at a rate of exchange decided by the ACD as being a rate that is not likely to result in any material prejudice to the interests of Shareholders or potential Shareholders.
- (vii) The Proportion Accounts are memorandum accounts maintained for the purpose of calculating proportions. They do not represent debts from the Company to Shareholders or the other way round.
- (viii) Each credit and debit to a Proportion Account shall be allocated to that account on the basis of that Class's proportion immediately before the allocation. All such adjustments shall be made as are necessary, to ensure that on no occasion on which the proportions are ascertained is any amount counted more than once.
- (ix) When Shares are issued thereafter each such Share shall represent the same proportionate interest in the Scheme Property of the relevant Fund as each other Share of the same category and Class then in issue in respect of that Fund.
- (x) The Company shall allocate the amount available for income allocation (calculated in accordance with the FCA Rules) between the Shares in issue relating to the relevant Fund according to the respective proportionate interests in the Scheme Property of the Fund represented by the Shares in issue at the Valuation Point in question.

#### 4. Number of directors

Unless otherwise determined by an extraordinary resolution of Shareholders the number of directors shall not at any time exceed one.

#### 5. Removal of ACD

The Company may by ordinary resolution remove the ACD before the expiration of its period of office, notwithstanding anything in the Instrument of Incorporation or in any agreement between the Company and the ACD, but the removal will not take effect until the FCA have approved it and a new ACD approved by the FCA has been appointed.

#### 6. Proceedings at general meetings

- (a) The duly authorised representative of the Depositary will nominate the chairman at general meetings. If the nominated chairman is not present within a reasonable time after the time appointed for holding the meeting and willing to act as the chairman, the Shareholders present may choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting.
- (b) The chairman of any quorate meeting may with the consent of the meeting adjourn the meeting from time to time (or without date) and from place to place, and if he is directed by the meeting to adjourn he must do so. No business can be transacted at an adjourned meeting which might not lawfully have been transacted at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.
- (c) The Shareholders have rights under the FCA Rules to demand a poll. In addition to these, a poll may be demanded by the chairman of the meeting or by the ACD on any resolution put to the vote of a general meeting.
- (d) Unless a poll is required, a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried, or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, and an entry to that effect in the minute book or computer record of proceedings shall be conclusive evidence of that fact. If a poll is required, it shall be taken in such manner as the chairman may direct.
- (e) The chairman may take any action he considers appropriate for, for example, the safety of people attending a general meeting, the proper and orderly conduct of the general meeting or in order to reflect the wishes of the majority.

#### 7. Corporations acting by representatives

- (a) Any corporation which is a Shareholder may by resolution of its directors or other governing body and in respect of any Share or Shares of which it is the holder authorise such individual as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any general meeting of the Shareholders or of any Class meeting or Fund meeting. The individual so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of such corporation as the corporation could exercise in respect of such Share or Shares if it were an individual Shareholder.
- (b) Any corporation which is a director of the Company may by resolution of its directors or other governing body authorise such individual as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any general meeting of the Shareholders, or of any Class meeting or Fund meeting of the directors. The person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers at such meeting on behalf of such corporation as the corporation could exercise if it were an individual director.

#### 8. Class meetings and Fund meetings

The provisions of the Instrument of Incorporation relating to meetings shall apply to Class meetings and Fund meetings in the same way as they apply to general meetings.

## 9. Instrument of Incorporation

- (a) The Instrument of Incorporation may be amended by resolution of the ACD to the extent permitted by the FCA Rules.
- (b) In the event of any conflict arising between any provision of the Instrument of Incorporation and either the OEIC Regulations or the FCA Rules, the OEIC Regulations and the FCA Rules will prevail.

## 10. Indemnity

The Instrument of Incorporation contains provisions indemnifying every director, other officer and auditor against liability in certain circumstances otherwise than in respect of negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, and indemnifying the Depository against liability in certain circumstances otherwise than in respect of failure to exercise due care and diligence.

## Shareholder meetings and voting rights

### Annual general meeting

In accordance with The Open-Ended Investment Companies (Amendment) Regulations 2005, the ACD has elected to dispense with the holding of annual general meetings. The ACD has given the required notice of 60 days to the Shareholders in respect of this election and has received the approval of the FCA to dispense with annual general meetings.

### Requisitions of meetings

The ACD may requisition a general meeting at any time.

Shareholders may also requisition a general meeting of the Company. A requisition by Shareholders must state the objects of the meeting, be dated, be signed by Shareholders who, at the date of the requisition, are registered as holding not less than one-tenth in value of all Shares then in issue and the requisition must be deposited at the head office of the Company. The ACD must convene a general meeting no later than eight weeks after receipt of such requisition.

### Notice and quorum

Shareholders will receive at least 14 days' written notice of a Shareholder's meeting and are entitled to be counted in the quorum and vote at such meeting either in person or by proxy or in the case of a body corporate by a duly authorised representative. The quorum for a meeting is two Shareholders, present in person or by proxy. The quorum for an adjourned meeting is one Shareholder present in person or by proxy or in the case of a body corporate by a duly authorised representative. Notices of meetings and adjourned meetings will be sent to Shareholders at their registered address.

### Voting rights

At a meeting of Shareholders, on a show of hands every Shareholder who (being an individual) is present in person or (being a corporation) is present by its representative properly authorised in that regard, has one vote.

On a poll vote, a Shareholder may vote either in person or by proxy. The voting rights attaching to each Share are such proportion of the voting rights attached to all the Shares in issue that the price of the Share bears to the

aggregate price(s) of all the Shares in issue at the date seven days before the notice of meeting is sent out.

A Shareholder entitled to more than one vote need not, if he votes, use all his votes or cast all the votes he uses in the same way.

Except where the FCA Rules or the Instrument of Incorporation of the Company require an extraordinary resolution (which needs 75% of the votes cast at the meeting to be in favour if the resolution is to be passed) any resolution required by the FCA Rules will be passed by a simple majority of the votes validly cast for and against the resolution.

The ACD may not be counted in the quorum for a meeting and neither the ACD nor any associate (as defined in the FCA Rules) of the ACD is entitled to vote at any meeting of the Company except in respect of Shares which the ACD or associate holds on behalf of or jointly with a person who, if the registered Shareholder, would be entitled to vote and from whom the ACD or associate has received voting instructions.

'Shareholders' in this context means Shareholders on the date seven days before the notice of the relevant meeting is sent out but excludes holders who are known to the ACD not to be Shareholders at the time of the meeting.

### Class and Fund meetings

The above provisions, unless the context otherwise requires, apply to Class meetings and meetings of Funds as they apply to general meetings of Shareholders but by reference to Shares of the Class or Fund concerned and the Shareholders and prices of such Shares.

### Variation of Class rights

The rights attached to a Class or Fund may not be varied without the sanction of a resolution passed at a meeting of Shareholders of that Class or Fund by a 75% majority of those votes validly cast for and against such resolution.

## Taxation

### General

The information given under this heading does not constitute legal or tax advice and prospective investors should consult their own professional advisers as to the implications of subscribing for, purchasing, holding, switching or disposing of Shares under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they may be subject to tax. The following is based on law and practice as at the date of this Prospectus and may be subject to change.

### The Company

The Funds are sub-funds of an open-ended investment company to which the Authorised Investment Funds (Tax) Regulations 2006 currently apply. Each Fund will be treated as a separate entity for UK tax purposes.

The Funds are exempt from UK tax on capital gains realised on the disposal of investments including interest paying securities and derivatives held within them.

Dividends received from UK and overseas companies are taxable when received by a Fund unless each dividend falls into one of five exemptions.

The most relevant exemption will be that which exempts distributions in respect of portfolio holdings (holdings of 10% or less). It is anticipated that the majority of dividends will be exempt in the hands of the Funds. However, where the availability of treaty relief on withholding tax on overseas dividends from certain countries is unavailable because of a "subject to tax" clause in the relevant double tax treaty, a Fund may elect for dividends from these countries to be treated as taxable income. These dividends and all other income received by a Fund (e.g. interest income) will be subject to tax, currently at 20% after relief for expenses.

To the extent that a Fund receives income from, or realises a gain on investments issued in certain countries, and elects for those overseas dividends to be treated as taxable income for foreign withholding or other foreign taxes suffered on the overseas dividends, this could be used to offset against the corporate tax liability of the Fund.

In respect of any Fund which invests more than 60% of the market value of all investments held by that Fund in, broadly, interest bearing assets, such as debt securities, money placed at interest (other than cash awaiting investment) building society shares or holdings in unit trusts, ICVCs or offshore funds with similar holdings (for example, certain of the 'bond Funds'), such Fund may distribute or accumulate income as yearly interest. The amount of such income whether distributed or accumulated will be deducted from the income of the Fund in computing its liability to corporation tax.

The Funds will be managed so as to be eligible as ISA investments.

### Stamp Duty Reserve Tax ('SDRT')

An SDRT liability may be payable by the Funds which invest in assets liable to SDRT (e.g. UK shares) or in respect of any transfers of assets between Funds.

### UK Shareholders

The following summary applies to holders of Shares who are resident in the UK for tax purposes.

#### Shareholders' income

##### (i) Interest distributions

UK resident individuals will be taxable on the sum of gross interest distributions received and accumulations made during the relevant tax year. Such distributions are paid under deduction of income tax at a rate of 20%, and individuals paying tax at the basic rate on such income will not be subject to further taxation. Non-taxpayers will be entitled to claim a repayment of the full amount of the tax. Investors whose total taxable income including savings income falls within the starting rate band will be able to claim back part of the tax deducted. However higher rate and additional rate taxpayers will have further tax to pay on the gross distribution. The amount will depend on the tax rate applicable to their specific circumstances.

A personal savings allowance was introduced from 6 April 2016. UK tax resident individuals whose income is within the basic rate band will be able to earn the first £1,000 of savings income tax-free. Higher rate tax payers will be able to earn the first £500 savings income with no tax payable. Basic rate and higher rate tax payers whose total savings income is within the annual

personal savings allowance can reclaim the tax withheld from the HM Revenue & Customs.

All interest distributions have been made gross since 6 April 2017 so no tax will be deducted from any interest distributions. As a result, where individuals' gross interest distributions exceed their personal savings allowances detailed above, then they will be liable to pay income tax at their marginal rates (i.e. 20% for basic rate taxpayers, 40% for higher rate and 45% for additional rate taxpayers) on the excess amount.

Prior to 5 April 2017, unless corporate Shareholders could satisfy the ACD that they were beneficially entitled to the income and were UK resident or acting through a UK branch subject to UK corporation tax on the income, interest distributions and accumulations were paid net of income tax at 20%. Where income tax has been deducted, corporate Shareholders may be entitled to a credit for the tax treated as paid.

Shareholders who are within the charge to UK corporation tax should be aware that where such an investor holds an interest in a Fund and that Fund fails, at any time in an accounting period in which the investor holds its interest, to satisfy the "qualifying investments test", the investor is required to treat its interest for that accounting period as if it were rights under a creditor relationship for the purposes of the "loan relationships" regime (which governs the United Kingdom taxation of most forms of corporate debt) contained in the United Kingdom Corporation Tax Act 2009. A Fund fails to satisfy the qualifying investments test at any time when its investments consist as to more than 60 per cent by market value of, inter alia, government and corporate debt securities, money placed at interest, certain derivative contracts or holdings in collective investment schemes which do not themselves satisfy the qualifying investment test. Corporate Shareholders would in these circumstances be required to account for their interest in the Fund under the loan relationships regime, in which case all returns on their Funds in the relevant accounting period (including gains and losses) would be taxed or relieved as income receipt or expense on a "fair value" basis. Such Shareholders might therefore, depending upon their particular circumstances, incur a charge to UK corporation tax on an unrealised increase in the value of their Shares (or obtain relief against UK corporation tax for an unrealised diminution in the value of their Shares).

##### (ii) Dividend Distributions

A Fund that makes distributions or accumulations will be treated as dividends of a UK company and will comprise dividend income for UK tax purposes. An individual recipient of a dividend distribution or accumulation was entitled to a notional tax credit of 10% of the gross dividend up to April 2016. This tax credit is sufficient to cover the liability of taxpayers liable to pay tax at the basic rate of tax on savings income. Higher rate taxpayers are taxed at 32.5% and additional rate taxpayers are taxed at 37.5% on the gross dividend against which the 10% tax credit can be credited and will have further tax to pay. It is no longer possible for shareholders who hold their units in ISAs to reclaim the 10% tax credit. Non-taxpayers were not entitled to reclaim the tax credit.

The 10% dividend tax credit was abolished in April 2016. Instead a dividend tax allowance has been introduced. From 6 April 2018, the dividend allowance was reduced to £2,000. The rates of tax on dividend income

received above the dividend tax allowance of £2,000 will be 7.5% for basic rate taxpayers, 32.5% for higher rate taxpayers and 38.1% for additional rate taxpayers. Unitholders who hold their units in ISAs will be unaffected.

The income corporate Shareholders receive from a dividend distribution or accumulation is streamed into franked, unfranked and foreign income, according to the underlying gross income of the Fund. The proportion which is derived from UK and overseas dividends that fall into one of five tax exemptions is treated as franked investment income and is generally not subject to further tax unless taxed on the Shareholder as part of its trade. The income derived from all other sources (e.g. interest income, dividends which do not qualify for exemption or which a Fund has elected to tax or offshore income gains on the disposal of offshore funds without reporting funds status) is treated as an annual payment paid under deduction of income tax at the rate of 20%. The Shareholder will be subject to tax on the grossed up amount but will be entitled to a credit for tax treated as paid. Whilst this amount can be wholly offset against the corporation tax liability of the Shareholder, the maximum amount of tax which can be reclaimed by the corporate Shareholder is limited to their proportion of the Fund's net liability to corporation tax in respect of gross income.

### Capital gains tax

Shareholders who are resident in the UK for tax purposes may be liable to capital gains tax or, if companies, corporation tax on chargeable gains ('CGT'). The redemption, sale, switching or transfer of Shares, being chargeable assets, may constitute a disposal or part disposal for the purposes of UK CGT. For individuals there is an annual exempt amount (for the 2021-2022 tax year of £12,300). From 6 April 2016, the rate of 10% is applied to all chargeable gains in excess of the annual exempt amount for basic rate tax payers. For higher rate and additional rate tax payers a rate of 20% is applied to all chargeable gains in excess of the annual exempt amount. For a corporate Shareholder indexation relief will be allowed as a deduction from the gain calculated by reference to the period the asset was held and its initial cost. The corporate Shareholder indexation relief was frozen from 1 January 2018.

Shareholders subject to UK corporation tax may need to treat their shareholdings in a 'bond' Fund as a creditor relationship subject to a mark-to-market basis of accounting.

An exchange of Shares of one class for Shares of another class within a Fund may constitute for UK taxation purposes a reorganisation of the Fund within section 127 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, in which case a UK resident Shareholder who exchanges one class of Share for another class of Shares within a Fund would not be treated as making a disposal of Shares giving rise to a chargeable gain or allowable loss, but instead would be treated as having acquired such new class of Shares at the same time and for the same price at which the original class of Shares were originally acquired. The above treatment may apply if there are switches from one class of Share for another class of Share within a Fund except when transferring to or from Hedged Share Classes.

### Inheritance tax ('IHT')

Investors are potentially subject to UK inheritance tax on their investment in the Funds.

### Income equalisation

When the first income distribution is received it may include an amount known as equalisation. The amount representing the income equalisation in the Share's price is a return of capital and is not taxable in the hands of Shareholders. This amount should be deducted from the cost of Shares in computing capital gains realised on their disposal.

Income equalisation is applied for all the Funds.

### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Pursuant to U.S. withholding provisions commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act 2010 ("FATCA"), a Foreign Financial Institution ("FFI") is under an obligation to broadly collect and provide information regarding US account holders (which includes certain equity and debt holders as well as certain account holders that are non US entities with US owners). An FFI is a non-US entity that either (i) accepts deposits in the ordinary course of business or (ii) holds financial assets for the account of others as a substantial portion of its business or (iii) is engaged primarily in the business of investing or trading in securities or partnership interests or (iv) is an insurance company or a holding company that is a member of an expanded affiliated group where the insurance company or holding company is obligated to make payments with respect to a cash value insurance or annuity contract or (v) is an entity that is a holding company or treasury centre that is part of an expanded affiliated group that includes a depository institution, custodial institution, investment entity or is formed in connection with or availed by a collective investment vehicle or any similar investment vehicle established with an investment strategy of investing, reinvesting or trading in financial assets.

Please note that the ACD has determined that US Persons are not permitted to own Shares in the Funds.

### Automatic exchange of information

The Common Reporting Standard ('CRS'), which came into effect in stages, starting from 1 January 2016, was developed by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development ('OECD'). The CRS has been adopted in the UK by The International Tax Compliance Regulations 2015, and may require the Funds to report account holder information to HMRC about Shareholders. HMRC will in turn pass this information onto the competent authorities with which it has an agreement.

### Mandatory disclosure of cross-border tax planning arrangements (DAC6)

The European Council Directive 2018/822 (known as DAC6) provides for the mandatory automatic exchange of information on reportable cross-border arrangements. In principle, DAC6 requires intermediaries to report potentially aggressive cross-border tax planning arrangements, so that this information can be exchanged between the tax authorities of the UK and the Member States of the European Union.

HMRC has confirmed that DAC 6 ceased to apply in the UK at 11pm on 31 December 2020 following the conclusion of the post-Brexit trade deal between the UK and the EU. Only arrangements that would have fallen within Category D of DAC 6 will now need to be reported, in line with the

OECD's mandatory disclosure rules. The change applies retrospectively so no disclosures will need to be made for any arrangements that fall into one of the other hallmarks set out in DAC 6 entered into on or after 25 June 2018.

DAC6 is based on certain indicators (hallmarks), most of which are targeting arrangements that have the characteristics of aggressive tax planning in which the Funds do not engage.

### **Winding up of the Company or termination of a Fund of the Company**

The Company shall not be wound up except as an unregistered company under Part V of the Insolvency Act 1986 or under the FCA Rules. A Fund may only be terminated under the FCA Rules.

Where the Company is to be wound up or a Fund is to be terminated under the FCA Rules, such winding up or termination may only be commenced following approval by the FCA. The FCA may only give such approval if the ACD provides a statement (following an investigation into the affairs of the Company, or the Fund as the case may be) either confirming that the Company or the Fund will be able to meet its liabilities within 12 months of the date of the statement or that the Company or the Fund will be unable to do so. The Company may not be wound up or a Fund terminated under the FCA Rules if there is a vacancy in the position of ACD at the relevant time.

The Company may be wound up or a Fund terminated under the FCA Rules if:

- (a) an extraordinary resolution to that effect is passed by Shareholders; or
- (b) the period (if any) fixed for the duration of the Company or a particular Fund by the Instrument of Incorporation expires, or any event occurs, for which the Instrument of Incorporation provides that the Company is to be wound up or a particular Fund is to be terminated (for example, if the share capital of the Company is below its prescribed minimum or in relation to any Fund (except the American Extended Alpha Fund and the Global Extended Alpha Fund) the NAV of the Fund is less than £10 million, and in relation to the American Extended Alpha Fund and the Global Extended Alpha Fund, the NAV of the Fund is less than £20 million, or if a change in the laws or regulations of any country means that, in the ACD's opinion, it is desirable to terminate the Fund); or
- (c) on the date of effect stated in any agreement by the FCA in response to a request by the ACD for the revocation of the authorisation order in respect of the Company or the relevant Fund.

On the occurrence of any of the above:

- (a) COLL 5 relating to 'Investment and Borrowing Powers', COLL 6.2 relating to 'Dealing' and COLL 6.3 relating to 'Valuation and Pricing' will cease to apply to the Company or the particular Fund;
- (b) the Company will cease to issue and cancel Shares in the Company or the particular Fund and the ACD shall cease to sell or redeem

Shares or arrange for the Company to issue or cancel them for the Company or the particular Fund;

- (c) no transfer of a Share shall be registered and no other change to the register shall be made without the sanction of the ACD;
- (d) where the Company is being wound up or a Fund terminated, the Company or the Fund shall cease to carry on its business except in so far as it is beneficial for the winding up of the Company or for the termination of the Fund;
- (e) the corporate status and powers of the Company and, subject to the provisions of (a) and (d) above, the powers of the ACD shall remain until the Company is dissolved.

The ACD shall, as soon as practicable after the Company or the Fund falls to be wound up or terminated (as appropriate), realise the assets and meet the liabilities of the Company or the Fund and, after paying out or retaining adequate provision for all liabilities properly payable and retaining provision for the costs of winding up or termination, arrange for the Depositary to make one or more interim distributions out of the proceeds to Shareholders proportionately to their rights to participate in the Scheme Property of the Company or the Fund. In the case of the Company, the ACD shall also publish notice of the commencement of the winding up of the Company in the London Gazette. When the ACD has caused all of the Scheme Property to be realised and all of the liabilities of the Company or the particular Fund to be realised, the ACD shall arrange for the Depositary to also make a final distribution to Shareholders on or prior to the date on which the final account is sent to Shareholders of any balance remaining, in proportion to their holdings in the Company or the particular Fund.

As soon as reasonably practicable after completion of the winding up of the Company or the termination of a particular Fund, the Depositary shall notify the FCA that it has done so.

On completion of the winding up of the Company or the termination of a Fund, the Company will be dissolved or the Fund will be terminated and any money (including unclaimed distributions) standing to the account of the Company or the Fund, will be paid into court within one month of dissolution or termination.

Following the completion of the winding up of the Company or the termination of a Fund, the ACD must prepare a final account showing how the winding up or termination took place and how the Scheme Property was distributed. The auditors of the Company shall make a report in respect of the final account stating their opinion as to whether the final account has been properly prepared. This final account and the auditors' report must be sent to the FCA and to each Shareholder within four months of the date of completion of the winding up or termination.

## General information

### Accounting periods

The annual accounting period of the Company ends each year on 30 April (the accounting reference date). The interim accounting period ends each year on 31 October.

### Income distributions

Distributions of income are made in respect of the income available for allocation in each accounting period and are made only by Funds in respect of which there are Income Shares.

Distribution of income will be allocated on a specific date (or dates) during the year (the 'XD Date'). The registered holder of the Share on the XD Date will be entitled to receive the income for that Share. Shareholders will only be entitled to receive distributions of income if Shares have been registered in their name on the XD Date. The XD Date(s) and Payment Date(s) for each Fund are set out in the following table: Payment of the income will normally be made on the 'Payment Date'.

Fund Name	XD Dates	Payment Dates
American Extended Alpha Fund	1-May	30-Jun
China Opportunities Fund	1-May	30-Jun
Emerging Market Local Fund	1-May & 1-Nov	30-Jun & 31-Dec
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund	1-May	30-Jun
Global Equity Income Fund (Shares other than Class M: quarterly paying Shares)*	1-Feb, 1-May, 1-Aug & 1-Nov	31-Mar, 30-Jun, 30-Sept & 31-Dec
Global Equity Income Fund (Class M: monthly paying Shares)*	First business day of each month	Last business day of each month
Global Extended Alpha Fund	1-May	30-Jun
Global Focus Fund	1-May	30-Jun
Pan European Focus Fund	1-May	30-Jun
Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	First business day of each month	Last business day of each month
Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	First business day of each month	Last business day of each month
UK Equity Alpha Income Fund	1-May & 1-Nov	30-Jun & 31-Dec
UK Extended Alpha Fund	1-May	30-Jun
UK Fixed Interest Fund	1-May & 1-Nov	30-Jun & 31-Dec
UK Index Linked Fund	1-May & 1-Nov	30-Jun & 31-Dec
UK Mid 250 Fund	1-May	30-Jun
UK Sustainable Equity Fund	1-May & 1-Nov	30-Jun & 31-Dec
US Equity Income Fund	1-Feb, 1-May, 1-Aug & 1-Nov	31-Mar, 30-Jun, 30-Sept & 31-Dec

\* For the Global Equity Income Fund, Shareholders will receive dividends on a quarterly basis if they have invested in Shares other than Class M Shares and on a monthly basis if they have invested in Class M Shares.

In the event that the XD Date is not a business day in England and Wales, the XD Date will be moved forward to the next business day. In the event that the Payment Date is not a business day in England and Wales, payments will normally be made on the business day immediately before the Payment Date. Any distribution may be paid by (i) crossed cheque, warrant or money order and may be remitted by post to the registered address of the persons entitled to such monies or to such person and to such address as those persons may direct in writing or (ii) any other usual or common banking method (including, without limitation, direct credit, bank transfer and electronic funds transfer) and to or through such person or such persons as the relevant person may direct in writing. No distributions of income will be made in respect of Funds for which there are only Accumulation Shares. The amount available for allocation in any accounting period is calculated by taking the aggregate of the income received or receivable for the account of the relevant Fund in respect of that period, and deducting the charges and expenses of the relevant Fund paid or payable out of income in respect of that accounting period. The ACD then makes such other adjustments as it considers appropriate (and after consulting the auditors as appropriate) in relation to taxation, income equalisation, income unlikely to be received within 12 months following the relevant income allocation date, income which should not be accounted for on an accrual basis because of lack of information as to how it accrues, transfers between the income and capital account and any other adjustments (including for amortisation) which the ACD considers appropriate after consulting the auditors.

## Annual report and financial statements

Annual long report and financial statements of the Company will be made available and published within four months of the close of each annual accounting period and half-yearly long report and financial statements will be published within two months of the close of each interim accounting period.

## Risk management

Upon request, the ACD will provide further information relating to the quantitative limits applying in the risk management of any Fund and the methods used.

## Documents of the Company

The following documents may be inspected free of charge between 9.30 am and 4.30 pm (UK time) on every business day at the offices of the ACD at Cannon Place, 78 Cannon Street, London EC4N 6AG:

- the most recent annual and half-yearly reports of the Company;
- the Instrument of Incorporation (and any amending Instrument of Incorporation); and
- the Risk Management Policy.

## Material contracts

The following contracts, not being contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, have been entered into by the Company and are, or may be, material: the ACD Agreement dated 21 July 2014 between the Company and the ACD, the Depositary Agreement effective from 18 March 2016 and an agreement dated 21 July 2014 between the Company, the ACD and TAML and the agreement effective from 21 May 2019 between the Company, the ACD and CMIA.

Brief summaries of the ACD Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Depositary Agreement are provided in the section with the heading 'Management and administration'.

## Additional information

The FCA Rules contain provisions on conflicts of interest governing any transaction concerning the Company which is carried out by or with any 'affected person', an expression which covers the Company, an associate of the Company, the ACD, an associate of the ACD, the Depositary, an associate of the Depositary, any investment manager and any associate of any investment manager.

These provisions, among other things, enable an affected person to sell or deal in the sale of property to the Company or Depositary for the account of the Company; vest property in the Company or the Depositary against the issue of Shares in the Company; purchase property from the Company (or the Depositary acting for the account of the Company); enter into a stock lending transaction in relation to the Company; or provide services for the Company. Any such transactions with or for the Company are subject to best execution on exchange, or independent valuation or arm's length requirements as set out in the FCA Rules. An affected person carrying out such transaction is not liable to account to the Depositary, the ACD, any other affected person, or to the holders of Shares or any of them for any benefits or profits thereby made or derived.

Investment of the property of the Company may be made on arm's length terms through a member of an investment exchange (acting as principal) who is an affected person in relation to the ACD. Neither the ACD nor any such affected person will be liable to account for any profit out of such dealings.

## Notice to Shareholders

In the event that the ACD is required to give notice to Shareholders for any reason, or otherwise chooses to do so, such notice will normally be given in writing. Alternatively, and to the extent permitted by the FCA Rules, notice to Shareholders may be made by way of publishing the information on [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com), or by including the information in a mailing to the Shareholders such as the Company's bi-annual statements. Any document served on Shareholders by the ACD will be served to the current address of the Shareholder with reference to the records of the ACD.

Any document or notice to be served by a Shareholder on the ACD or the Company may be served at the head office of the Company.

## Privacy statement

### Your data controller

For the purposes of the UK General Data Protection Regulation (UK GDPR) and the UK Data Protection Act 2018 and/or any consequential national data protection legislation, and/or any other applicable legislation or regulation, the data controller in respect of any personal information provided is Threadneedle Investment Services Limited. In this privacy statement 'we', 'us' and 'our' means Threadneedle Investment Services Limited.

### Uses made of your personal information

This Privacy Statement covers information about you ("personal information") that you supply to us. This information will typically include information such as your name, address, date of birth, telephone number, email address, gender, financial information and other information you provide to us. Our legal basis to process your information includes doing so in order to comply with our legal obligations (e.g., for the purposes of debt collection and/or the prevention of fraud or any other crime), to perform a contract between us and you (e.g., manage and administer your account (including but not limited to contacting you with details of changes to the products you have bought, and offering you new investment products), establish and defend any legal claims, or because you have consented to our use of your information. We may also process your personal information because it is necessary for our legitimate business interests (e.g., for internal analysis and research), we may also process your data in order to comply with legal or regulatory requirements.

### Sharing of your personal information

We may use external third parties such as those described below to process your personal information on our behalf in accordance with the purposes set out in this privacy statement.

Where you have notified us of your adviser, the personal information provided may be shared with your adviser. You must notify us in writing if you no longer wish us to share your personal information with your adviser or of any change to your adviser. Your adviser should have its own arrangements with you about its use of your personal information. For the avoidance of doubt, if you do wish to exercise any of your individual rights as set out in our privacy notice via your nominated adviser then we will require written authorisation from you (or both of you, in the case of a joint account) before we can share any such personal information with your adviser.

The personal information provided may also be shared with other organisations (including but not limited to governmental and/or tax authorities in the UK and outside the UK) in order for us to comply with any legal or regulatory requirements (e.g., audit reporting and anti-money laundering checks) and, in addition (in respect of tax authorities, and where lawful to do so under data protection laws) where necessary for the purposes of ensuring that tax is paid correctly and that we receive refunds of tax already paid when this is due to us. We may also transfer your personal information to appointed third party administrators, such as transfer agents, in order to process customer applications, carry out record keeping, deal with subscriptions, switching, withdrawals and terminations, and certain communications. In addition, we may share your personal information with the companies within the ACD's group of companies for the purposes set out in this privacy statement and our privacy policy.

## Business changes

If we or the Threadneedle group of companies undergoes a group reorganisation or is sold to a third party, your personal information provided to us may be transferred to that reorganised entity or third party and used for the purposes highlighted above.

## Overseas transfers

We may transfer your personal information to countries located outside of the UK or the European Economic Area (the 'EEA'), including to the United States. This may happen when our servers, suppliers and/or, service providers are based outside of the UK or the EEA. We may transfer your information under certain circumstances (e.g., where it is necessary to perform our contract with you). The data protection laws and other laws of these countries may not be as comprehensive as those that apply within the UK or the EEA – in these instances we will take steps to ensure that your privacy and confidentiality rights are respected. We implement measures such as standard data protection contractual clauses to ensure that any transferred personal information remains protected and secure. A copy of these clauses can be obtained by contacting us at the address listed below in the "Contact Information" section. Details of the countries relevant to you will be provided upon request.

## Your Rights

With limited exceptions, you are entitled, in accordance with applicable law, to object to or request restriction of processing of your personal information, and to request access to, rectification, erasure and portability of your personal information. This service is provided free of charge unless requests are manifestly unfounded or excessive. In these circumstances, we reserve the right to charge a reasonable fee or, refuse to act on the request. You can write to us at ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory or by contacting us at the address listed below in the "Contact Information" section.

If any of the information that we hold about you is wrong, please tell us and we will put it right.

You may lodge a complaint with the applicable regulator if you consider our processing of your personal information may infringe applicable law.

## Data Security and Retention

We maintain reasonable security measures to safeguard personal information from loss, interference, misuse, unauthorised access, disclosure, alteration or destruction. We also maintain reasonable procedures to help ensure that such data is reliable for its intended use and is accurate, complete and current.

Personal information will be retained only for so long as reasonably necessary for the purposes set out above, in accordance with applicable laws. For more information on our data retention periods, you can request a copy of our data retention policy by writing or emailing to the address listed below in the "Contact Information" section.

## Contact Information

You can raise any issues regarding the processing of your personal information by contacting our Data Protection Officer at any time: [DPO@columbiathreadneedle.com](mailto:DPO@columbiathreadneedle.com) or Cannon Place, 78 Cannon Street, London EC4N 6AG.

## Remuneration

The ACD, as part of Columbia Threadneedle Investments EMEA Region, shall apply remuneration policies and practices for identified staff in compliance with the UK UCITS Rules and regulatory requirements. Further details on the remuneration policy can be found at [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com). The up to date details of the remuneration policy shall include, but are not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are calculated and the identities of persons responsible for awarding the remuneration and benefits, including the composition of the remuneration committee.

The remuneration policy is consistent with and promotes sound and effective risk management and does not encourage risk taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles, rules or instruments of incorporation:

- the remuneration policy is in line with the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the ACD and of the investors, and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest. The ACD has full discretion as to whether any variable remuneration is awarded in compliance with the Remuneration Policy;
- where remuneration is performance-related, the total amount of remuneration is based on a combination of the assessment as to the performance of the individual and of the business unit and as to their risks and of the overall results of the ACD when assessing individual performance, taking into account financial and non-financial criteria. In particular, employees will not be eligible to receive an incentive award if at any point during the relevant performance year, and the period from the end of the performance year until the award payment date, the employee has been found, not to have met the ACD's standards of performance and conduct;
- the assessment of performance is set in a multi-year framework with stock awards set with deferral rates in accordance with applicable regulation.

Further details on the remuneration policy can be found at [columbiathreadneedle.com](http://columbiathreadneedle.com). A paper copy of the remuneration policy is available free of charge upon request.

## Complaints

Complaints may be referred to ACD Client Services at the details provided in the Directory. A copy of the ACD's 'Complaint Handling Procedure' is available upon request. Complaints may also be referred to the Financial Ombudsman Service which is based at Exchange Tower, London E14 9SR.

## Notes for investors resident outside the UK

References to times in this Prospectus are to UK times unless otherwise stated.

Shares of certain Funds are registered in a number of countries outside the UK, including:

Chile (a limited number of Funds are registered for sale and offer to 'approved' pension funds)

Peru (a limited number of Funds are registered for sale and offer to 'approved' pension funds)

Singapore (certain Funds are recognised schemes in Singapore and certain Funds are currently listed as restricted schemes in Singapore, which are only available for marketing to accredited investors (as defined under Singapore law))

Switzerland

For the avoidance of doubt, the following Funds are not registered for sale outside the United Kingdom as at the date of this prospectus:

- Global Focus Fund
- Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund
- UK Fixed Interest Fund
- UK Index Linked Fund
- UK Sustainable Equity Fund

## US Persons

Shares in the Company are not available for offer or sale in any state in the United States, or to persons (including companies, partnerships, trusts or other entities) who are "US Persons", nor may Shares be owned or otherwise held by such persons. Accordingly, this Prospectus may not be distributed in the United States or to a US Person. The ACD reserves the right to give notice to any Shareholder that is or that subsequently becomes incorporated in the United States or to a US Person to (i) transfer the Shares to a person that is not a US Person or (ii) request a redemption or cancellation of the Shares and the ACD may redeem or cancel the Shares if the Shareholder fails to make such transfer or request within 30 days of that notice provided by the ACD.

## Important information for Singapore investors

Other than in respect of Funds that are recognised schemes in Singapore, no offer of the Shares in the Company for subscription or purchase, or invitation to subscribe for or purchase the Shares, may be made, nor any document or other material relating to the Shares may be circulated or distributed, either directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than: (i) to "institutional investors" pursuant to Section 304 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "Act"), (ii) in relation to the Shares of the Funds that have been granted restricted status under paragraph 3 of the Sixth Schedule to the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Collective Investment Schemes) Regulations, "relevant persons" pursuant to section 305(1) of the Act or any person pursuant to Section 305(2) of the Act, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, other applicable provisions of the Act. The offer or invitation that is the subject of this Prospectus is not allowed to be made to the retail public in Singapore. This Prospectus is not a prospectus as defined in the Act. Accordingly, statutory liability under that Act in relation to the content of prospectuses would not apply. The Monetary Authority of Singapore ("MAS"), which can be contacted at 10 Shenton Way, MAS Building, Singapore 079117,

assumes no responsibility for the contents of this Prospectus. **The offer, holding and subsequent transfer of Shares are subject to restrictions and conditions under the Act. You should consider carefully whether the investment is suitable for you and consult your legal or professional adviser if in doubt.**

## Important information for German investors

Publication of relevant German tax information can be found at [www.columbiathreadneedle.de](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.de)

The following Funds are categorised in relation to the German Investment Tax Act ("InvStG") as "Equity Funds" continuously investing at least 51% of its value in equity participations within the meaning of Sec. 2 (8) InvStG (e.g. equities):

- American Extended Alpha Fund
- China Opportunities Fund
- Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- Global Equity Income Fund
- Global Extended Alpha Fund
- Pan European Focus Fund
- UK Equity Alpha Income Fund
- UK Extended Alpha Fund
- UK Mid 250 Fund
- US Equity Income Fund

## Appendix I

### Eligible securities markets and eligible derivatives markets

Set out below are the securities and derivatives markets, in addition to those established in the UK or a Member State of the EU or EEA, through which the Company may invest or deal for the account of each Fund (subject to the Fund's respective investment objective and policy) when dealing in approved securities and/or derivatives.

<b>North America</b>	
Canada:	Toronto Stock Exchange Montreal Exchange TSX Venture Exchange
United States of America:	New York Stock Exchange NYSE American Chicago Board Options Exchange Chicago Stock Exchange, Inc. CME Chicago Board of Trade CME Group – CME Market ICE Futures US NASDAQ Stock Market NASDAQ BX, Inc. NASDAQ Futures, Inc NASDAQ PHLX, Inc NASDAQ Options Market NYSE National NYSE Arca Inc TRACE OneChicago BZX Exchange
<b>Asia Pacific</b>	
Australia:	Australian Securities Exchange ASX 24
China:	Shanghai Stock Exchange Shanghai Futures Exchange Shenzhen Stock Exchange China Interbank Bond Market China Bond Connect
Hong Kong:	Hong Kong Stock Exchange Hong Kong GEM Hong Kong Futures Exchange Shanghai-HK Stock Connect (Northbound Trading) Shenzhen-HK Stock Connect (Northbound Trading)
India:	BSE Ltd National Stock Exchange of India
Indonesia:	Indonesia Stock Exchange
Japan:	Tokyo Stock Exchange Osaka Exchange (Derivatives) Tokyo Futures-Financial Exchange
Korea:	Korea Exchange (Stock Market) KOSDAQ Korea Exchange (Derivatives)
Malaysia:	Bursa Malaysia Bursa Malaysia (Derivatives)
New Zealand:	New Zealand Exchange NZX Futures Exchange
Philippines:	Philippines Stock Exchange
Singapore:	SGX Singapore Exchange SGX Derivatives
Taiwan:	Taiwan Stock Exchange Taiwan Futures Exchange (TAIFEX) Taipei Exchange
Thailand:	Stock Exchange of Thailand

<b>Latin America</b>	
Brazil:	B3
Chile:	Bolsa de Santiago
Colombia:	Bolsa de Valores de Colombia
Mexico	Bolsa Mexicana de Valores Mexican Derivatives Exchange
<b>Middle East &amp; Africa</b>	
Israel:	Tel Aviv Stock Exchange
Qatar:	Qatar Exchange
Saudi Arabia:	Saudi Stock Exchange
South Africa:	Johannesburg Stock Exchange JSX Derivatives
United Arab Emirates:	Dubai Financial Market
<b>Europe (outside of the UK or the EEA)</b>	
Russia:	Moscow Exchange
Switzerland:	SIX Swiss Exchange SIX Structured Products The market organised by the International Capital Markets Association
Turkey:	Borsa Istanbul

## Appendix II

### Investment management and borrowing powers of the Company

#### 1. Investment restrictions

- 1.1 The Scheme Property of a Fund will be invested with the aim of achieving the investment objective of that Fund but subject to the limits on investment set out in Chapter 5 of the FCA Rules (COLL 5.2 to COLL 5.5). These limits apply to a Fund as summarised below.
- 1.2 The ACD shall ensure that taking into account the objective of a Fund and its investment policy, the property of the Fund provides a prudent spread of risk. Particular requirements as to this spread of risk are set out below.

#### 2. Cover

- 2.1 Where the FCA Rules allow a transaction to be entered into or an investment to be retained only if possible obligations arising out of the investment transactions or out of the retention would not cause any breach of any limits in Chapter 5 of the FCA Rules, it must be assumed that the maximum possible liability of a Fund under any other of those rules has also to be provided for.
- 2.2 Where a rule in the FCA Rules permits an investment transaction to be entered into or an investment to be retained only if that investment transaction, or the retention, or other similar transactions, are covered:
- 2.2.1 it must be assumed that in applying any of those rules, a Fund must also simultaneously satisfy any other obligation relating to cover; and
- 2.2.2 no element of cover must be used more than once.

#### 3. UK UCITS Schemes – general

- 3.1 The Scheme Property of a Fund must, subject to its investment objective and policy and except where otherwise noted below, only consist of any or all of:
- 3.1.1 transferable securities;
- 3.1.2 approved money market instruments;
- 3.1.3 permitted derivatives and forward transactions (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14);
- 3.1.4 permitted deposits;
- 3.1.5 permitted units in collective investment schemes; and
- 3.1.6 movable and immovable property that is necessary for the direct pursuit of the Company's business in accordance with COLL 5.
- 3.2 Transferable securities and money market instruments held within a Fund must (subject to paragraphs 3.3 and 3.4) be admitted for listing or listed on an eligible market as described in paragraphs 9 and 10 below.

- 3.3 Not more than 10% in value of the Scheme Property of a Fund is to consist of transferable securities, which are not approved securities.
- 3.4 Not more than 10% in value of the Scheme Property is to consist of money market instruments which do not fall within paragraph 8 (Approved Money Market Instruments).
- 3.5 The requirements on spread and investment in government and public securities do not apply until the expiry of a period of six months after the date of effect of the authorisation order in respect of a Fund (or on which the initial offer commenced if later) provided that the requirement to maintain prudent spread of risk is complied with.
- 3.6 It is not intended that each Funds will have an interest in any immovable property or tangible movable property.

#### 4. Transferable Securities

- 4.1 A transferable security is an investment which is any of the following:
- 4.1.1 a share;
- 4.1.2 a debenture;
- 4.1.3 an alternative debenture;
- 4.1.4 a government and public security;
- 4.1.5 a warrant; or
- 4.1.6 a certificate representing certain securities.
- 4.2 An investment is not a transferable security if the title to it cannot be transferred, or can be transferred only with the consent of a third party.
- 4.3 In applying paragraph 4.2 to an investment which is issued by a body corporate, and which is a share or a debenture the need for any consent on the part of the body corporate or any members or debenture holders of it may be ignored.
- 4.4 An investment is not a transferable security unless the liability of the holder of it to contribute to the debts of the issuer is limited to any amount for the time being unpaid by the holder of it in respect of the investment.

#### 5. Investment in transferable securities

- 5.1 A Fund may invest in a transferable security only to the extent that the transferable security fulfils the following criteria:
- 5.1.1 the potential loss which the Fund may incur with respect to holding the transferable security is limited to the amount paid for it;
- 5.1.2 its liquidity does not compromise the ability of the ACD to comply with its obligation to redeem units at the request of any qualifying Shareholder under the FCA Rules;

- 5.1.3 reliable valuation is available for it as follows:
- 5.1.3.1 in the case of a transferable security admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market, where there are accurate, reliable and regular prices which are either market prices or prices made available by valuation systems independent from issuers;
- 5.1.3.2 in the case of a transferable security not admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market, where there is a valuation on a periodic basis which is derived from information from the issuer of the transferable security or from competent investment research;
- 5.1.4 appropriate information is available for it as follows:
- 5.1.4.1 in the case of a transferable security admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market, where there is regular, accurate and comprehensive information available to the market on the transferable security or, where relevant, on the portfolio of the transferable security;
- 5.1.4.2 in the case of a transferable security not admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market, where there is regular and accurate information available to the ACD on the transferable security or, where relevant, on the portfolio of the transferable security;
- 5.1.5 it is negotiable; and
- 5.1.6 its risks are adequately captured by the risk management process of the ACD.
- 5.2 Unless there is information available to the ACD that would lead to a different determination, a transferable security which is admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market shall be presumed:
- 5.2.1 not to compromise the ability of the ACD to comply with its obligation to redeem units at the request of any qualifying Shareholder; and
- 5.2.2 to be negotiable.
- 5.3 Except in the case of China Opportunities Fund, not more than 5% in value of a Fund is to consist of warrants.
- 6. Closed end funds constituting transferable securities**
- 6.1 A unit in a closed end fund shall be taken to be a transferable security for the purposes of investment by a Fund, provided it fulfils
- the criteria for transferable securities set out in paragraph 5, and either:
- 6.1.1 where the closed end fund is constituted as an investment company or a unit trust:
- 6.1.1.1 it is subject to corporate governance mechanisms applied to companies; and
- 6.1.1.2 where another person carries out asset management activity on its behalf, that person is subject to national regulation for the purpose of investor protection; or
- 6.1.2 where the closed end fund is constituted under the law of contract:
- 6.1.2.1 it is subject to corporate governance mechanisms equivalent to those applied to companies; and
- 6.1.2.2 it is managed by a person who is subject to national regulation for the purpose of investor protection.
- 7. Transferable securities linked to other assets**
- 7.1 A Fund may invest in any other investment which shall be taken to be a transferable security for the purposes of investment by a Fund provided the investment:
- 7.1.1 fulfils the criteria for transferable securities set out in paragraph 5; and
- 7.1.2 is backed by or linked to the performance of other assets, which may differ from those in which a Fund can invest.
- 7.2 Where an investment in paragraph 7.1 contains an embedded derivative component (see paragraph 19.8), the requirements of this section with respect to derivatives and forwards will apply to that component.
- 8. Approved Money Market Instruments**
- 8.1 An approved money-market instrument is a money-market instrument which is normally dealt in on the money market, is liquid and has a value which can be accurately determined at any time.
- 8.2 A money-market instrument shall be regarded as normally dealt in on the money market if it:
- 8.2.1 has a maturity at issuance of up to and including 397 days;
- 8.2.2 has a residual maturity of up to and including 397 days;
- 8.2.3 undergoes regular yield adjustments in line with money market conditions at least every 397 days; or

- 8.2.4 has a risk profile, including credit and interest rate risks, corresponding to that of an instrument which has a maturity as set out in paragraph 8.2.1 or paragraph 8.2.2 or is subject to yield adjustments as set out in paragraph 8.2.3.
- 8.3 A money-market instrument shall be regarded as liquid if it can be sold at limited cost in an adequately short time frame, taking into account the obligation of the ACD to redeem units at the request of any qualifying Shareholder.
- 8.4 A money-market instrument shall be regarded as having a value which can be accurately determined at any time if accurate and reliable valuations systems, which fulfil the following criteria, are available:
- 8.4.1 enabling the ACD to calculate a net asset value in accordance with the value at which the instrument held in the portfolio could be exchanged between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction; and
- 8.4.2 based either on market data or on valuation models including systems based on amortised costs.  
A money-market instrument that is normally dealt in on the money market and is admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market shall be presumed to be liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time unless there is information available to the ACD that would lead to a different determination.
- 9. Transferable securities and money market instruments generally to be admitted or dealt in on an Eligible Market**
- 9.1 Transferable securities and approved money market instruments held within a Fund must be:
- 9.1.1 admitted to or dealt on an eligible market (as described in paragraphs 10.2 or 10.3);
- 9.1.2 for an approved money market instrument not admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market within paragraph 11.1; or
- 9.1.3 recently issued transferable securities provided that:
- 9.1.3.1 the terms of issue include an undertaking that application will be made to be admitted to an eligible market; and
- 9.1.3.2 such admission is secured within a year of issue.
- 9.2 However, a Fund may invest no more than 10% of the Scheme Property in transferable securities and approved money-market instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 9.1.
- 10. Eligible markets**
- 10.1 To protect investors, the markets on which investments of a Fund are dealt in or traded on should be of an adequate quality ('eligible') at the time of acquisition of the investment and until it is sold. The criteria for eligibility are set out in FCA Handbook.
- 10.2 The Fund may deal through the following eligible securities markets and eligible derivatives markets:
- 10.2.1 any securities and derivative markets established in the UK or a Member State of the EU or EEA through which the Company may invest or deal for the account of each Fund (subject to the Fund's respective investment objective and policy) when dealing in approved securities and/or derivatives: and
- 10.2.2 the securities markets and derivative markets listed in Appendix 1.
- 10.3 In addition each Fund may deal through any other eligible securities market and derivatives market which the ACD, after consultation with and notification to the Depositary, considers to be appropriate for the investment of, or dealing in, the property of that Fund. Where a market ceases to be eligible, investments on that market cease to be approved securities. The 10% restriction on investing in non-approved securities applies and exceeding this limit because a market ceases to be eligible will generally be regarded as an inadvertent breach.
- 11. Money-market instruments with a regulated issuer**
- 11.1 In addition to instruments admitted to or dealt in on an eligible market, a Fund may invest in an approved money-market instrument provided it fulfils the following requirements:
- 11.1.1 the issue or the issuer is regulated for the purpose of protecting investors and savings; and
- 11.1.2 the instrument is issued or guaranteed in accordance with paragraph 12.
- 11.2 The issue or the issuer of a money-market instrument, other than one dealt in on an eligible market, shall be regarded as regulated for the purpose of protecting investors and savings if:
- 11.2.1 the instrument is an approved money-market instrument;
- 11.2.2 appropriate information is available for the instrument (including information which allows an appropriate assessment of the credit risks related to investment in it), in accordance with paragraph 13 below; and
- 11.2.3 the instrument is freely transferable.
- 12. Issuers and guarantors of money-market instruments**
- 12.1 A Fund may invest in an approved money-market instrument if it is:
- 12.1.1 issued or guaranteed by any one of the following:
- 12.1.1.1 a central authority of the UK or an EEA State or, if the EEA State is a federal state, one of the members making up the federation;

12.1.1.2	a regional or local authority of the UK or an EEA State;		qualified third parties not subject to instructions from the issuer;
12.1.1.3	the Bank of England, the European Central Bank or a central bank of an EEA State;	13.1.2	updates of that information on a regular basis and whenever a significant event occurs; and
12.1.1.4	the European Union or the European Investment Bank;	13.1.3	available and reliable statistics on the issue or the issuance programme.
12.1.1.5	a non-EEA State or, in the case of a federal state, one of the members making up the federation;	13.2	In the case of an approved money-market instrument issued or guaranteed by an establishment within paragraph 12.1.3, the following information must be available:
12.1.1.6	a public international body to which the UK or one or more EEA States belong; or	13.2.1	information on the issue or the issuance programme or on the legal and financial situation of the issuer prior to the issue of the instrument;
12.1.2	issued by a body, any securities of which are dealt in on an eligible market; or	13.2.2	updates of that information on a regular basis and whenever a significant event occurs; and
12.1.3	issued or guaranteed by an establishment which is:	13.2.3	available and reliable statistics on the issue or the issuance programme, or other data enabling an appropriate assessment of the credit risks related to investment in those instruments.
12.1.3.1	subject to prudential supervision in accordance with criteria defined by UK or European Union law; or	13.3	In the case of an approved money-market instrument:
12.1.3.2	subject to and complies with prudential rules considered by the FCA to be at least as stringent as those laid down UK or by European Union law.	13.3.1	within paragraphs 12.1.1.1, 12.1.1.4 or 12.1.1.5; or
12.2	An establishment shall be considered to satisfy the requirement in paragraph 12.1.3.2 if it is subject to and complies with prudential rules, and fulfils one or more of the following criteria:	13.3.2	which is issued by an authority within paragraph 12.1.1.2 or a public international body within paragraph 12.1.1.6 and is guaranteed by a central authority within paragraph 12.1.1.1;
12.2.1	it is located in the UK or the European Economic Area;	13.3.3	information must be available on the issue or the issuance programme, or on the legal and financial situation of the issuer prior to the issue of the instrument.
12.2.2	it is located in an OECD country belonging to the Group of Ten;	<b>14. Spread: general</b>	
12.2.3	it has at least investment grade rating;	14.1	This paragraph does not apply in respect of a transferable security or an approved money-market instrument to which paragraph 15 applies.
12.2.4	on the basis of an in-depth analysis of the issuer, it can be demonstrated that the prudential rules applicable to that issuer are at least as stringent as those laid down by UK or European Union law.	14.2	For the purposes of this requirement companies included in the same group for the purposes of consolidated accounts as defined in accordance with section 399 of the Companies Act 2006, Directive 83/349/EEC of 13 June 1983 or in the same group in accordance with international accounting standards are regarded as a single body.
<b>13. Appropriate information for money-market instruments</b>		14.3	Not more than 20% in value of the Scheme Property is to consist of deposits with a single body.
13.1	In the case of an approved money-market instrument within paragraph 12.1.2 or which is issued by an authority within paragraph 12.1.1.2 or a public international body within paragraph 12.1.1.6 but is not guaranteed by a central authority within paragraph 12.1.1.1, the following information must be available:	14.4	Not more than 5% in value of the Scheme Property is to consist of transferable securities or approved money-market instruments issued by any single body.
13.1.1	information on both the issue or the issuance programme, and the legal and financial situation of the issuer prior to the issue of the instrument, verified by appropriately		

- 14.5 The limit of 5% in paragraph 14.4 is raised to 10% in respect of up to 40% in value of the Scheme Property. Covered bonds need not be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limit of 40%.
- 14.6 The limit of 5% in paragraph 14.4 is raised to 25% in value of the Scheme Property in respect of covered bonds, provided that when a Fund invests more than 5% in covered bonds issued by a single body, the total value of covered bonds held must not exceed 80% in value of the Scheme Property.
- 14.7 In applying paragraphs 14.4 and 14.5 certificates representing certain securities are treated as equivalent to the underlying security.
- 14.8 The exposure to any one counterparty in an OTC derivative transaction must not exceed 5% in value of the Scheme Property. This limit is raised to 10% where the counterparty is an Approved Bank.
- 14.9 Not more than 20% in value of a Fund is to consist of transferable securities and approved money-market instruments issued by the same group (as referred to in paragraph 14.2).
- 14.10 Not more than 20% in value of the Fund is to consist of the units of any one collective investment scheme. (Please also see the limits on investment in other collective investment schemes set out in paragraph 17 below).
- 14.11 In applying the limits in paragraphs 14.3 to 14.8 in relation to a single body, and subject to paragraph 14.6, not more than 20% in value of the Scheme Property is to consist of any combination of two or more of the following:
- 14.11.1 transferable securities (including covered bonds) or approved money-market instruments issued by that body; or
- 14.11.2 deposits made with that body; or
- 14.11.3 exposures from OTC derivatives transactions made with that body.
- 15. Spread: Government and public securities**
- 15.1 The above restrictions do not apply in respect of a transferable security or an approved money-market instrument ("such securities") that is issued by:
- 15.1.1 The UK
- 15.1.2 an EEA State;
- 15.1.3 a local authority of the UK or an EEA State;
- 15.1.4 a non-EEA State; or
- 15.1.5 a public international body to which the UK or one or more EEA States belong.
- 15.2 Where no more than 35% in value of the Scheme Property is invested in such securities issued by any one body, there is no limit on the amount which may be invested in such securities or in any one issue.
- 15.3 A Fund may invest more than 35% in value of the Scheme Property in such securities issued by any one body provided that:
- 15.3.1 the ACD has before any such investment is made consulted with the Depositary and as a result considers that the issuer of such securities is one which is appropriate in accordance with the investment objectives of the authorised fund;
- 15.3.2 no more than 30% in value of the Scheme Property consists of such securities of any one issue and;
- 15.3.2.1 the Scheme Property includes such securities issued by that or another issuer, of at least six different issues and
- 15.3.2.2 the disclosures required by the FCA Rules have been made.
- 15.4 Subject to this restriction and any restrictions in the investment objective and policy of a Fund there are no limits on the amount of a Fund's property which may be invested in Government and public securities or such securities issued by any one issuer or of any issue.
- 15.5 In relation to such securities:
- 15.5.1 issue, issuer and issuer include guarantee, guaranteed and guarantor; and
- 15.5.2 an issue differs from another if there is a difference as to repayment date, rate of interest, guarantor or other material terms of the issue.
- 16. Counterparty risk and issuer concentration**
- 16.1 The ACD must ensure that counterparty risk arising from an OTC derivative is subject to the limits set out in paragraphs 14.8 and 14.11 above.
- 16.2 When calculating the exposure of a Fund to a counterparty in accordance with the limits in paragraph 14.8 the ACD must use the positive mark-to-market value of the OTC derivative contract with that counterparty.
- 16.3 The ACD may net the OTC derivative positions of a Fund with the same counterparty, provided they are able legally to enforce netting agreements with the counterparty on behalf of the Fund.
- 16.4 The netting agreements in paragraph 16.3 above are permissible only with respect to OTC derivatives with the same counterparty and not in relation to any other exposures the Fund may have with that same counterparty.

- 16.5 The ACD may reduce the exposure of scheme property to a counterparty of an OTC derivative through the receipt of collateral. Collateral received must be sufficiently liquid so that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to its pre-sale valuation.
- 16.6 The ACD must take collateral into account in calculating exposure to counterparty risk in accordance with the limits in paragraph 14.8 when it passes collateral to an OTC counterparty on behalf of a Fund.
- 16.7 Collateral passed in accordance with paragraph 16.6 may be taken into account on a net basis only if the ACD is able legally to enforce netting arrangements with this counterparty on behalf of that Fund.
- 16.8 In relation to the exposure arising from OTC derivatives as referred to in paragraph 14.8 the ACD must include any exposure to OTC derivative counterparty risk in the calculation.
- 16.9 The ACD must calculate the issuer concentration limits referred to in paragraph 14.8 on the basis of the underlying exposure created through the use of OTC derivatives pursuant to the Commitment Approach.
- 17. Investment in collective investment schemes**
- 17.1 No more than 10% in the value of a Fund may be invested in units of collective investment schemes. Set out in the remainder of this paragraph are the FCA's current rules on collective investment schemes investing in other collective investment schemes.
- 17.2 A Fund may invest in units in a collective investment scheme ("the second scheme") provided that no more than 30% of the value of that Fund is in collective investment schemes which are not UK UCITS Schemes or EEA UCITS Schemes (due to the restriction in 17.1 for the Funds this percentage is reduced from 30% to 10%).
- 17.3 Subject to the limitation set out in 17.2, under the COLL rules a Fund may only invest in a second scheme, (other than UK UCITS Schemes or EEA UCITS Schemes) if the second scheme:
- 17.3.1 complies with the conditions necessary for it to enjoy the rights under conferred by the UK UCITS Rules or, in the case of an EEA UCITS Scheme, the UCITS Directive; or
- 17.3.2 is recognised under the provisions of section 272 of the Financial Services and Markets Act (Individually recognised overseas schemes) that is authorised by the supervisory authorities of Guernsey, Jersey or the Isle of Man (provided the requirements of COLL 5.2.13AR are met); or
- 17.3.3 is authorised as a non-UCITS retail scheme (provided the requirements of COLL 5.2.13AR are met); or
- 17.3.4 is authorised in an EEA State (provided the requirements of COLL 5.2.13AR are met); or
- 17.3.5 is authorised by the competent authority of an OECD country (other than another EEA State) which has:
- 17.3.5.1 signed the IOSCO Multilateral Memorandum of Understanding; and
- 17.3.5.2 approved the scheme's management company, rules and depositary/custody arrangements.
- (provided the requirements of COLL 5.2.13AR are met).
- 17.4 Subject to the limitation set out in 17.2, under the COLL rules a Fund may only invest in a second scheme if:
- 17.4.1 it is a scheme which complies where relevant with paragraph 17.5 below; and
- 17.4.2 it is a scheme that has terms which prohibit more than 10% in value of the Scheme Property consisting of units in other collective investment schemes; where for the purposes of paragraphs 17.4.1-17.4.2 and paragraph 14 (Spread: General) each sub-fund of an umbrella scheme is to be treated as if it were a separate scheme.
- 17.5 Each of the Funds may include units in collective investment schemes managed or operated by (or, if it is an open-ended investment company has as its authorised corporate director), the ACD or an associate of the ACD, subject to the following conditions:
- 17.5.1 there is no charge in respect of the investment in or the disposal of units in the second scheme; or
- 17.5.2 where there is a charge the ACD is under a duty to pay to a Fund by the close of business on the fourth business day next after the agreement to buy or to sell the amount referred to in paragraphs 17.5.2.1 and 17.5.2.2:
- 17.5.2.1 when an investment is made, either:
- (a) any amount by which the consideration paid by the Fund for the units in the second scheme exceeds the price that would have been paid for the benefit of the second scheme had the units been newly issued or sold by it; or
- (b) if such price cannot be ascertained by the ACD, the maximum amount of any charge permitted to be made by the seller of units in the second scheme;
- 17.5.2.2 when a disposal is made, the amount referred to in paragraph 17.5.2. is any charge made for the account of the ACD of the second scheme or an associate of any of them in respect of the disposal.

- 17.6 A Fund may invest in or dispose of Shares of another Fund (the second sub-fund) only if:
- 17.6.1 the second sub-fund does not hold Shares in any other sub-fund of the same umbrella;
  - 17.6.2 the conditions in the remainder of this paragraph 17 are complied with; and
  - 17.6.3 the investing or disposing Fund is not a feeder UK or EEA UCITS Scheme to the second sub-fund.
- 17.7 In this paragraph 17:
- 17.7.1 any addition to or deduction from the consideration paid on the acquisition or disposal of units in the second scheme, which is applied for the benefit of the second scheme and is, or is like, a dilution levy, is to be treated as part of the price of the units and not as part of any charge; and
  - 17.7.2 any switching charge made in respect of an exchange of units in one Fund or separate part of the second scheme for units in another Fund or separate part of that scheme is to be included as part of the consideration paid for the units.
- 18. Investment in nil and partly paid securities**
- 18.1 A transferable security or an approved money market instrument on which any sum is unpaid falls within a power of investment only if it is reasonably foreseeable that the amount of any existing and potential call for any sum unpaid could be paid by each Fund, at the time when payment is required, without contravening the rules in Chapter 5 of the FCA Rules.
- 19. Use of derivatives and forward transactions – general**
- 19.1 Under the COLL Sourcebook derivatives are permitted for Funds for investment purposes and derivative transactions may be used for the purposes of hedging or meeting the investment objectives or both.
- 19.2 The following Funds may, in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook, use derivatives for the purposes of EPM as defined in this Prospectus (including hedging) as well as for investment purposes:
- 19.2.1 American Extended Alpha Fund
  - 19.2.2 Global Extended Alpha Fund
  - 19.2.3 UK Extended Alpha Fund
  - 19.2.4 Emerging Market Local Fund
- 19.3 The following Funds may use derivatives for efficient portfolio management purposes only and in accordance with paragraph 19.4. The use of derivatives in this way will not increase the risk profile of a Fund.
- 19.3.1 Global Focus Fund
  - 19.3.2 Pan European Focus Fund
  - 19.3.3 UK Sustainable Equity Fund
  - 19.3.4 UK Mid 250 Fund
  - 19.3.5 Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund
  - 19.3.6 UK Equity Alpha Income Fund\*
  - 19.3.7 China Opportunities Fund
  - 19.3.8 Global Equity Income Fund
  - 19.3.9 US Equity Income Fund
  - 19.3.10 Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund
  - 19.3.11 Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund
  - 19.3.12 UK Fixed Interest Fund\*
  - 19.3.13 UK Index Linked Fund\*
- \* As at the date of this Prospectus, the ACD does not intend to make use of this power with respect to these Funds, however the ACD reserves the right to do so without notice to Shareholders at a future date.
- 19.4 The use of derivatives and forward transactions by the Funds listed in paragraph 19.3 for EPM purposes will be to achieve one of the following in respect of the scheme:
- 19.4.1 Reduction of risk. This allows for the use of the technique of cross-currency hedging in order to switch all or part of the Scheme Property away from a currency the ACD considers unduly prone to risk, to another currency. This aim also permits the use of tactical asset allocation (please see paragraph 19.4.2). A detailed explanation of the types of risks that the ACD considers it may be sensible to reduce by the use of derivatives is set out in the section 'Risk Factors';
  - 19.4.2 Reduction of cost. The aims of reduction of risk or cost, together or separately, allow the ACD on a temporary basis to use the technique of tactical asset allocation. Tactical asset allocation permits the ACD to undertake a switch in exposure by use of derivatives, rather than through sale and purchase of the Scheme Property;

- 19.4.3 (Ancillary to paragraphs 19.4.1 and 19.4.2 above) the generation of additional capital or income for the Fund with no, or an acceptably low level of risk. There is an acceptably low level of risk in any case where the ACD reasonably believes that the Fund is certain (or certain barring events which are not reasonably foreseeable) to derive a benefit; and
- 19.4.4 (Ancillary to paragraphs 19.4.1 and 19.4.2 above) enabling the investment objectives of Funds to be met.
- 19.5 A transaction in derivatives or a forward transaction must not be effected for a Fund unless:
- 19.5.1 the transaction is of a kind specified in paragraph 20 (Permitted transactions (derivatives and forwards)); and
- 19.5.2 the transaction is covered, as required by paragraph 43 (Cover for investment in derivatives and forward transactions).
- 19.6 Where a Fund invests in derivatives, the exposure to the underlying assets must not exceed the limits in paragraph 14 (Spread: General) and paragraph 15 (Spread: government and public securities), save as provided below.
- 19.7 Where a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, this must be taken into account for the purposes of complying with this section.
- 19.8 A transferable security or an approved money-market instrument will embed a derivative if it contains a component which fulfils the following criteria:
- 19.8.1 by virtue of that component some or all of the cash flows that otherwise would be required by the transferable security or approved money-market instrument which functions as host contract can be modified according to a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index or other variable, and therefore vary in a way similar to a stand-alone derivative;
- 19.8.2 its economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract; and
- 19.8.3 it has a significant impact on the risk profile and pricing of the transferable security or approved money-market instrument.
- 19.9 A transferable security or an approved money-market instrument does not embed a derivative where it contains a component which is contractually transferable independently of the transferable security or the approved money-market instrument. That component shall be deemed to be a separate instrument.
- 19.10 Where a Fund invests in an index based derivative, provided the relevant index falls within paragraph 21 (Financial indices underlying derivatives) the underlying constituents of the index do not have to be taken into account for the purposes of paragraphs 14 (Spread: general) and 15 (Spread: Government and public securities).
- 19.11 The relaxation in the paragraph above is subject to the ACD taking account of the requirements on prudent spread of risk.
- 19.12 The ACD will use either a Commitment Approach or a value at risk (VaR) approach to measure the exposure of a Fund, depending on the way derivatives and forward transactions are used. Please see paragraphs 43.6 and 43.7 below for further details.
- 20. Permitted transactions (derivatives and forwards)**
- 20.1 A transaction in a derivative must be in an approved derivative; or be one which complies with paragraph 36 (OTC transactions in derivatives).
- 20.2 A transaction in a derivative must have the underlying consisting of any or all of the following to which a Fund is dedicated:
- 20.2.1 transferable securities;
- 20.2.2 approved money market instruments permitted under paragraph 8 (Approved Money Market Instruments);
- 20.2.3 deposits permitted under paragraph 22 (Investment in deposits);
- 20.2.4 derivatives permitted under this Section;
- 20.2.5 collective investment scheme units permitted under paragraph 17;
- 20.2.6 financial indices in accordance with paragraph 21 (Financial indices underlying derivatives);
- 20.2.7 interest rates;
- 20.2.8 foreign exchange rates; and
- 20.2.9 currencies.
- 20.3 A transaction in an approved derivative must be effected on or under the rules of an eligible derivatives market.
- 20.4 A transaction in a derivative must not cause the Fund to diverge from its investment objectives as stated in the Instrument constituting the scheme and the most recently published version of this Prospectus.
- 20.5 A transaction in a derivative must not be entered into if the intended effect is to create the potential for an uncovered sale of one or more, transferable securities, approved money market instruments, units in collective investment schemes, or derivatives provided that the sale is not to be considered as uncovered if the conditions in the section on requirements to cover sales are satisfied.

- 20.6 Any forward transaction must be with an eligible institution or an Approved Bank.
- 21. Financial indices underlying derivatives**
- 21.1 The financial indices referred to in paragraph 20.2.6 are those which satisfy the following criteria:
- 21.1.1 the index is sufficiently diversified;
- 21.1.2 the index represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers; and
- 21.1.3 the index is published in an appropriate manner.
- 21.2 A financial index is sufficiently diversified if:
- 21.2.1 it is composed in such a way that price movements or trading activities regarding one component do not unduly influence the performance of the whole index;
- 21.2.2 where it is composed of assets in which a Fund is permitted to invest, its composition is at least diversified in accordance with the requirements with respect to spread and concentration set out in this section; and
- 21.2.3 where it is composed of assets in which a Fund cannot invest, it is diversified in a way which is equivalent to the diversification achieved by the requirements with respect to spread and concentration set out in this section.
- 21.3 A financial index represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers if:
- 21.3.1 it measures the performance of a representative group of underlyings in a relevant and appropriate way;
- 21.3.2 it is revised or rebalanced periodically to ensure that it continues to reflect the markets to which it refers, following criteria which are publicly available; and
- 21.3.3 the underlyings are sufficiently liquid, allowing users to replicate it if necessary.
- 21.4 A financial index is published in an appropriate manner if:
- 21.4.1 its publication process relies on sound procedures to collect prices, and calculate and subsequently publish the index value, including pricing procedures for components where a market price is not available; and
- 21.4.2 material information on matters such as index calculation, rebalancing methodologies, index changes or any operational difficulties in providing timely or accurate information is provided on a wide and timely basis.
- 21.5 Where the composition of underlyings of a transaction in a derivative does not satisfy the requirements for a financial index, the underlyings for that transaction shall where they satisfy the requirements with respect to other underlyings pursuant to 20.2, be regarded as a combination of those underlyings.
- 22. Investment in deposits**
- Fund may invest in deposits only with an Approved Bank and which are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn, and maturing in no more than 12 months.
- 23. Cash and near cash**
- 23.1 Cash and near cash must not be retained in the Scheme Property except to the extent that, where this may reasonably be regarded as necessary in order to enable:
- 23.1.1 the pursuit of a Fund's investment objectives; or
- 23.1.2 redemption of units; or
- 23.1.3 efficient management of a Fund in accordance with its investment objectives; or
- 23.1.4 other purposes which may reasonably be regarded as ancillary to the investment objectives of the Fund.
- 23.2 During the period of the initial offer the Scheme Property may consist of cash and near cash without limitation.
- 23.3 The investment policy of a Fund may mean that at times it is appropriate not to be fully invested in transferable securities but to hold cash or near cash in order to enable the pursuit of the Fund's investment objectives.
- 23.4 Subject to the constraints in paragraphs 23.1 and 23.3 and in accordance with paragraph 23.3, in the case of:
- 23.4.1 Emerging Market Local Fund, American Extended Alpha Fund and Global Extended Alpha Fund, in exceptional circumstances each Fund may hold up to 100% of the relevant Fund's NAV in cash or near cash;
- 23.4.2 Pan European Focus Fund, UK Extended Alpha Fund, China Opportunities Fund and Global Equity Income Fund, each Fund may hold significant amounts of cash or near cash, generally up to 30% of the relevant Fund's NAV, but in exceptional circumstances this may rise to 100%;
- 23.4.3 Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund, the Fund may hold up to 30% of its NAV in cash and near cash;
- 23.4.4 UK Equity Alpha Income Fund and UK Sustainable Equity Fund may hold up to 20% of the relevant Fund's NAV in cash and near cash.
- 23.5 Investors should refer to the 'Risk factors' section of this Prospectus.

**24. Significant influence**

24.1 The Company must not acquire transferable securities issued by a body corporate and carrying rights to vote (whether or not on substantially all matters) at a general meeting of that body corporate if:

24.1.1 immediately before the acquisition, the aggregate of any such securities held by the Company gives the Company power significantly to influence the conduct of business of that body corporate; or

24.1.2 the acquisition gives the Company that power.

24.2 For the purpose of paragraph 24.1.1, the Company is to be taken to have power significantly to influence the conduct of business of a body corporate if it can, because of the transferable securities held by it, exercise or control the exercise of 20% or more of the voting rights in that body corporate (disregarding for this purpose any temporary suspension of voting rights in respect of the transferable securities of that body corporate).

**25. Concentration**

25.1 A Fund must not acquire transferable securities (other than debt securities) which:

25.1.1 do not carry a right to vote on any matter at a general meeting of the body corporate that issued them; and

25.1.2 represent more than 10% of those securities issued by that body corporate;

25.2 A Fund must not acquire more than 10% of the debt securities issued by any single body;

25.3 A Fund must not acquire more than 25% of the units in a collective investment scheme;

25.4 A Fund must not acquire more than 10% of the money market instruments issued by any single body; and

25.5 A Fund need not comply with the limits in paragraphs 25.2 to 25.4 if, at the time of acquisition, the net amount in issue of the relevant investment cannot be calculated.

**26. Schemes replicating an index**

26.1 Notwithstanding paragraph 14 (Spread: general), a Fund may invest up to 20% in value of the Scheme Property in shares and debentures which are issued by the same body where the investment policy of that scheme as stated in the most recently published prospectus is to replicate the composition of a relevant index which satisfies the criteria specified in paragraph 21 (Financial indices underlying derivatives).

26.2 Replication of the composition of a relevant index shall be understood to be a reference to replication of the composition of the underlying assets of that index, including the use of techniques and instruments permitted for the purpose of EPM.

26.3 The limit in paragraph 26.1 can be raised for a particular UK or EEA UCITS Scheme up to 35% in value of the Scheme Property, but only in respect of one body and where justified by exceptional market conditions.

**27. [Left intentionally blank.]****28. General power to borrow**

28.1 A Fund may, in accordance with this paragraph, borrow money for the use of the Fund on terms that the borrowing is to be repayable out of the Scheme Property. This power to borrow is subject to the obligation of the Fund to comply with any restriction in the instrument constituting the Fund.

28.2 The Fund may borrow under paragraph 28.1 only from an Eligible Institution or an Approved Bank.

28.3 The ACD must ensure that any borrowing is on a temporary basis and that borrowings are not persistent, and for this purpose the ACD must have regard in particular to:

28.3.1 the duration of any period of borrowing; and

28.3.2 the number of occasions on which resort is had to borrowing in any period.

28.4 The ACD must ensure that no period of borrowing exceeds three months, whether in respect of any specific sum or at all, without the prior consent of the Depositary.

28.5 With respect to 28.4, the Depositary may only give its consent on such conditions as appear to the Depositary appropriate to ensure that the borrowing does not cease to be on a temporary basis only.

28.6 A Fund must not issue any debenture unless it acknowledges or creates a borrowing that complies with paragraph 28.1 to 28.5.

28.7 These borrowing restrictions and those in paragraph 29 (Borrowing Limits), do not apply to "back to back" borrowing for currency hedging purposes.

**29. Borrowing limits**

29.1 The ACD must ensure that a Fund's borrowing does not, on any business day, exceed 10% of the value of the Scheme Property of the Fund.

29.2 In this paragraph 28, "borrowing" includes, as well as borrowing in a conventional manner, any other arrangement (including a combination of derivatives) designed to achieve a temporary injection of money into the Scheme Property in the expectation that the sum will be repaid.

- 29.3 The ACD should ensure when calculating the Fund's borrowing for paragraph 29.1 that:
- 29.3.1 the figure calculated is the total of all borrowing in all currencies by the Fund; and
- 29.3.2 long and short positions in different currencies are not netted off against each other.
- 30. Restrictions on lending of money**
- 30.1 None of the money in the Scheme Property of a Fund may be lent and, for the purposes of this prohibition, money is lent by a Fund if it is paid to a person ("the payee") on the basis that it should be repaid, whether or not by the payee.
- 30.2 Acquiring a debenture is not lending for the purposes of paragraph 30.1; nor is the placing of money on deposit or in a current account.
- 30.3 Paragraph 30.1 does not prevent a Fund from providing an officer of the Fund with funds to meet expenditure to be incurred by him for the purposes of the Fund (or for the purposes of enabling him properly to perform his duties as an officer of the Fund) or from doing anything to enable an officer to avoid incurring such expenditure.
- 31. Restrictions on lending of property other than money**
- 31.1 The Scheme Property of a Fund other than money must not be lent by way of deposit or otherwise.
- 31.2 Transactions permitted by paragraph 44 (Stock lending) are not lending for the purposes of paragraph 31.1.
- 31.3 The Scheme Property of a Fund must not be mortgaged.
- 32. General power to accept or underwrite placings**
- 32.1 Any power in Chapter 5 of the FCA Rules to invest in transferable securities may be used for the purpose of entering into transactions to which this section applies, subject to compliance with any restriction in the Instrument of Incorporation.
- 32.2 This section applies, subject to paragraph 32.3, to any agreement or understanding:
- 32.2.1 which is an underwriting or sub-underwriting agreement; or
- 32.2.2 which contemplates that securities will or may be issued or subscribed for or acquired for the account of a Fund.
- 32.3 Paragraph 32.2 does not apply to:
- 32.3.1 an option; or
- 32.3.2 a purchase of a transferable security which confers a right:
- 31.3.2.1 to subscribe for or acquire a transferable security; or
- 31.3.2.2 to convert one transferable security into another.
- 32.4 The exposure of a Fund to agreements and understandings within paragraph 32.2 must, on any business day:
- 32.4.1 be covered in accordance with the requirements of rule for cover for transactions in derivatives and forward transactions in the FCA Rules; and
- 32.4.2 be such that, if all possible obligations arising under them had immediately to be met in full, there would be no breach of any limit in Chapter 5 of the FCA Rules.
- 33. Guarantees and indemnities**
- 33.1 A Company or the Depositary for the account of a Fund must not provide any guarantee or indemnity in respect of the obligation of any person.
- 33.2 None of the Scheme Property of a Fund may be used to discharge any obligation arising under a guarantee or indemnity with respect to the obligation of any person.
- 33.3 Paragraphs 33.1 and 33.2 do not apply in respect of the Fund to:
- 33.3.1 an indemnity falling within the provisions of regulation 62(3) the OEIC Regulations;
- 33.3.2 an indemnity (other than any provision in it which is void under regulation 62 of the OEIC Regulations) given to the Depositary against any liability incurred by it as a consequence of the safekeeping of any of the Scheme Property by it or by anyone retained by it to assist it to perform its function of the safekeeping of the Scheme Property; and
- 33.3.3 an indemnity given to a person winding up a scheme if the indemnity is given for the purposes of arrangements by which the whole or part of the property of that scheme becomes the first property of the Fund and the holders of units in that scheme become the first shareholders in the Fund.
- 34. Transactions for the purchase of property**
- 34.1 A derivative or forward transaction which will or could lead to the delivery of property for the account of the Company may be entered into only if:
- 34.1.1 that property can be held for the account of the Company; and
- 34.1.2 the ACD having taken reasonable care determines that delivery of the property under the transaction will not occur or will not lead to a breach of the rules in the FCA Rules.
- 35. Requirement to cover sales**
- 35.1 No agreement by or on behalf of the Company to dispose of property or rights may be made unless:
- 35.1.1 unless the obligation to make the disposal and any other similar obligation could immediately be honoured by the

- Company by delivery of property or the assignment (or, in Scotland, assignment) of rights; and
- 35.1.2 the property and rights above are owned by the Company at the time of the agreement.
- 35.2 This paragraph does not apply to a deposit.
- 36. OTC transactions in derivatives**
- 36.1 Any transaction in an OTC derivative under paragraph 20.1 (Permitted transactions (derivatives and forwards)) must be:
- 36.1.1 with an approved counterparty; a counterparty to a transaction in derivatives is approved only if the counterparty is:
- 36.1.2 an Eligible Institution or an Approved Bank; or
- 36.1.3 The person whose permission (including any requirements or limitations), as published in the FCA Register or whose Home State authorisation, permits it to enter into the transaction as principal off-exchange;
- 36.2 on approved terms; the terms of the transaction in derivatives are approved only the ACD carries out:
- 36.2.1 at least daily, a reliable and verifiable valuation in respect of that transaction corresponding to its fair value and which does not rely on market quotations by the counterparty; and
- 36.2.2 can enter into one or more further transactions to close out that transaction at any time, at its fair value; and
- 36.3 capable of reliable valuation; a transaction in derivatives is capable of reliable valuation only if the ACD having taken reasonable care determines that, throughout the life of the derivative (if the transaction is entered into), it will be able to value the investment concerned with reasonable accuracy:
- 36.3.1 on the basis of an up to date market value which the ACD and Depositary have agreed as reliable the pricing model which has been agreed between the ACD and the Depositary; or
- 36.3.2 if such value is not available, on the basis of a pricing model which the ACD and the Depositary have agreed uses an adequate recognised methodology.
- 36.4 subject to verifiable valuation; a transaction in derivatives is subject to verifiable valuation only if, throughout the life of the derivative (if the transaction is entered into) verification of the valuation is carried out by:
- 36.4.1 an appropriate third party which is independent from the counterparty of the derivative, at an adequate frequency and in such a way that the authorised fund manager is able to check it; or
- 36.4.2 a department within the authorised fund manager which is independent from the department in charge of managing the Scheme Property and which is adequately equipped for such a purpose.
- 36.5 For the purposes of paragraph 36.2.1 above, "fair value" is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.
- 37. Valuation of OTC derivatives**
- 37.1 For the purposes of paragraph 36.1.2, the ACD must:
- 37.1.1 establish, implement and maintain arrangements and procedures which ensure appropriate, transparent and fair valuation of the exposures of a Fund to OTC derivatives; and
- 37.1.2 ensure that the fair value of OTC derivatives is subject to adequate, accurate and independent assessment.
- 37.2 Where the arrangements and procedures referred to in paragraph 37.1 involve the performance of certain activities by third parties, the ACD must comply with the requirements in SYSC 8.1.13 R (Additional requirements for a management company) and COLL 6.6A.4 R (4) to (6) (Due diligence requirements of AFMs of UK UCITS Schemes).
- 37.3 The arrangements and procedures referred to in this rule must be:
- 37.3.1 adequate and proportionate to the nature and complexity of the OTC derivative concerned; and
- 37.3.2 adequately documented.
- 38. Risk Management**
- 38.1 The ACD uses a Risk Management Policy. The processes detailed within are designed to monitor and measure as frequently as appropriate the risk of a Fund's positions and their contribution to the overall risk profile of a Fund.
- 38.2 The following details of the risk management process must be regularly notified by the ACD to the FCA and at least on an annual basis:
- 38.2.1 a true and fair view of the types of derivatives and forward transactions to be used within a Fund together with their underlying risks and any relevant quantitative limits; and
- 38.2.2 the methods for estimating risks in derivative and forward transactions.
- 39. Cover for investment in derivatives**
- 39.1 A Fund may invest in derivatives and forward transactions as part of its investment policy provided:
- 39.1.1 its Global Exposure relating to derivatives and forward transactions held in the Fund does not exceed the net value of the scheme property; and

- 39.1.2 its Global Exposure to the underlying assets does not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in paragraph 14 above.
- 40. Daily calculation of Global Exposure**
- 40.1 The ACD must calculate the Global Exposure of a Fund on at least a daily basis.
- 40.2 For the purposes of this section, exposure must be calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, future market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions.
- 41. Calculation of Global Exposure**
- 41.1 The ACD must calculate the Global Exposure of any Fund it manages either as:
- 41.1.1 the incremental exposure and leverage generated through the use of derivatives and forward transactions (including embedded derivatives as referred to in paragraph 19 (Derivatives: general), which may not exceed 100% of the net value of the scheme property of a Fund, by way of the Commitment Approach; or
- 41.1.2 the market risk of the scheme property of a Fund, by way of the value at risk approach.
- 41.2 The ACD must ensure that the method selected above is appropriate, taking into account:
- 41.2.1 the investment strategy pursued by the Fund;
- 41.2.2 the types and complexities of the derivatives and forward transactions used; and
- 41.2.3 the proportion of the scheme property comprising derivatives and forward transactions.
- 41.3 Where a Fund employs techniques and instruments including repo contracts or stock lending transactions in accordance with paragraph 44 (Stock lending) in order to generate additional leverage or exposure to market risk, the ACD must take those transactions into consideration when calculating Global Exposure.
- 41.4 For the purposes of paragraph 41.1, value at risk means a measure of the maximum expected loss at a given confidence level over the specific time period.
- 42. Commitment Approach**
- 42.1 Where the ACD uses the Commitment Approach for the calculation of Global Exposure, it must:
- 42.1.1 ensure that it applies this approach to all derivative and forward transactions (including embedded derivatives as referred to in paragraph 19 (Derivatives: general)), whether used as part of the Fund's general investment policy, for the purposes of risk reduction or for the purposes of efficient portfolio management in accordance with paragraph 44 (Stock lending); and
- 42.1.2 convert each derivative or forward transaction into the market value of an equivalent position in the underlying asset of that derivative or forward (standard commitment approach).
- 42.2 The ACD may apply other calculation methods which are equivalent to the standard Commitment Approach.
- 42.3 For the Commitment Approach, the ACD may take account of netting and hedging arrangements when calculating Global Exposure of a Fund, where these arrangements do not disregard obvious and material risks and result in a clear reduction in risk exposure.
- 42.4 Where the use of derivatives or forward transactions does not generate incremental exposure for the Fund, the underlying exposure need not be included in the commitment calculation.
- 42.5 Where the Commitment Approach is used, temporary borrowing arrangements entered into on behalf of the Fund need not form part of the Global Exposure calculation.
- 43. Cover for investment in derivatives and forward transactions**
- 43.1 A transaction in derivatives or forward transaction is to be entered into only if the maximum exposure, in terms of the principal or notional principal created by the transaction to which the scheme is or may be committed by another person is covered globally under the following paragraphs.
- 43.2 Exposure is covered globally if adequate cover from within the Scheme Property is available to meet the scheme's Global Exposure, taking into account the value of the underlying assets, any reasonably foreseeable market movement, counterparty risk, and the time available to liquidate any positions.
- 43.3 Cash not yet received into the Scheme Property but due to be received within one month is available as cover for the purposes of the paragraph above.
- 43.4 Property the subject of a transaction under the Section on stock lending is only available for cover if the ACD has taken reasonable care to determine that it is obtainable (by return or re-acquisition) in time to meet the obligation for which cover is required.
- 43.5 The Global Exposure relating to derivatives held in the Fund may not exceed the net value of the Scheme Property.
- 43.6 In the case of the Global Focus Fund, the Pan European Focus Fund, the US Equity Income Fund, the UK Sustainable Equity Fund, the UK Mid 250 Fund, the Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund, the UK Equity Alpha Income Fund, the Global Equity Income Fund, the China Opportunities Fund, the Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund, the Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund, the UK Fixed Interest Fund and the UK Index Linked Fund, the ACD will use a Commitment Approach to measure the exposure of the Fund. The Commitment Approach measures the market value of a Fund's underlying exposure.

- 43.7 In the case of the American Extended Alpha Fund, the Emerging Market Local Fund, the Global Extended Alpha Fund and the UK Extended Alpha Fund, the ACD will use a value at risk (VaR) approach to measure the exposure of the Fund. The VaR approach uses a statistical methodology to predict the likely maximum loss that a Fund could suffer, based on historical data.
- 44. Stock lending**
- 44.1 The Company or the Depositary at the request of the ACD, may enter into certain stock lending arrangements or repo contracts in respect of the Company if it reasonably appears to the ACD to be appropriate to do so with a view to generating additional income for the Fund with an acceptable degree of risk.
- 44.2 There is no limit on the value of the Scheme Property which may be the subject of repo contracts or stock lending transactions.
- 44.3 Any stock lending arrangements or repo entered into must be of the kind described in section 263 B of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (without extension by section 263 C), but only if:
- 44.3.1 all the terms of the agreement under which securities are to be reacquired by the Depositary for the account of the Company are in a form which is acceptable to the Depositary and are in accordance with good market practice;
- 44.3.2 the counterparty is:
- 44.3.2.1 an authorised person; or
- 44.3.2.2 a person authorised by a Home State regulator; or
- 44.3.2.3 a person registered as a broker-dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission of the United States of America; or
- 44.3.2.4 a bank, or a branch of a bank, supervised and authorised to deal in investments as principal, with respect to OTC derivatives by at least one of the following federal banking supervisory authorities of the United States of America: the Office of the Controller of the Currency; the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and
- 44.3.3 collateral is obtained to secure the obligation of the counterparty under the terms referred to above and the collateral is acceptable to the Depositary, adequate and sufficiently immediate.
- 44.4 The counterparty for the purpose of paragraph 44.1 is the person who is obliged under the agreement referred to in paragraph 44.3.1 to transfer to the Depositary the securities transferred by the Depositary under the stock lending arrangement or securities of the same kind.
- 44.5 Paragraph 44.3.3 does not apply to a stock lending transaction made through Euroclear Bank SA/NV's Securities Lending and Borrowing Programme.
- 45. Treatment of collateral**
- 45.1 Collateral is adequate for the purposes of this section only if it is:
- 45.1.1 transferred to the Depositary or its agent;
- 45.1.2 at least equal in value, at the time of the transfer to the Depositary, to the value of the securities transferred by the Depositary; and
- 45.1.3 in the form of one or more of:
- 45.1.3.1 cash; or
- 45.1.3.2 a certificate of deposit; or
- 45.1.3.3 a letter of credit; or
- 45.1.3.4 a readily realisable security; or
- 45.1.3.5 commercial paper with no embedded derivative content; or
- 45.1.3.6 a qualifying money market fund.
- 45.2 Where the collateral is invested in units in a qualifying money market fund managed or operated by (or, for an ICVC, whose authorised corporate director is) the ACD or an associate of the ACD, the conditions in paragraph 17.5 (Investment in other group schemes) must be complied with.
- 45.3 Collateral is sufficiently immediate for the purposes of this section if:
- 45.3.1 it is transferred before or at the time of the transfer of the securities by the Depositary; or
- 45.3.2 the Depositary takes reasonable care to determine at the time referred to in paragraph 45.3.1 that it will be transferred at the latest by the close of business on the day of the transfer.

- 45.4 The Depositary must ensure that the value of the collateral at all times is at least equal to the value of the securities transferred by the Depositary.

Each day, collateral held in respect of each stock lending transaction is revalued. Where, due to market movements, the value of the collateral is less than the value of the loaned securities, the Company is entitled to call for additional collateral from the counterparty such that the value of the collateral and margin requirements is maintained.

In the event that there is a decline in the value of the collateral which exceeds the value of the margin held by the depositary, a counterparty credit risk will arise pending delivery of the additional collateral. In the normal course of events, additional collateral is delivered the following business day.

- 45.5 The duty in paragraph 45.4 may be regarded as satisfied in respect of collateral the validity of which is about to expire or has expired where the Depositary takes reasonable care to determine that sufficient collateral will again be transferred at the latest by the close of business on the day of expiry.

- 45.6 Any agreement for transfer at a future date of securities or of collateral (or of the equivalent of either) under this section may be regarded, for the purposes of valuation and pricing of the Company or this Appendix, as an unconditional agreement for the sale or transfer of property, whether or not the property is part of the property of the authorised fund.

- 45.7 Collateral transferred to the Depositary is part of the Scheme Property for the purposes of the rules in this Appendix, except in the following respects:

45.7.1 it does not fall to be included in any calculation of NAV or this Appendix, because it is offset under paragraph 45.6 by an obligation to transfer; and

45.7.2 it does not count as Scheme Property for any purpose of this Appendix other than this section.

- 45.8 Paragraph 45.6 and 45.7.1 not apply to any valuation of collateral itself for the purposes of this section.

## Appendix III

List of states, local authorities or public international bodies issuing or guaranteeing the securities in which the Company may invest up to 100% of the Scheme Property of each Fund.

These are the only public bodies in which the Company may invest more than 35% of the assets of each Fund.

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Denmark  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Iceland  
Ireland  
Italy  
Japan  
Liechtenstein  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
New Zealand  
Northern Ireland  
Norway  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
United Kingdom  
United States  
Asian Development Bank (ADB)  
Council of Europe Development Bank  
Eurofima  
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD)  
International Finance Corporation (IFC)  
Nordic Investment Bank (NIB)

## Appendix IV

### Dilution adjustment estimates

Estimates of the dilution adjustment based on securities held in each Fund and market conditions as of 31 March 2021 and number of occasions on which the dilution adjustment has been applied in the period from 1 January 2021 and 31 March 2021:

Fund	Estimate of dilution adjustment applicable to purchases	Estimate of dilution adjustment applicable to sales	Number of days on which dilution adjustment has been applied during the period
American Extended Alpha Fund	0.05%	-0.05%	1
China Opportunities Fund	0.19%	-0.21%	5
Emerging Market Local Fund	0.11%	-0.12%	2
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund	0.20%	-0.23%	0
Global Equity Income Fund	0.16%	-0.10%	2
Global Extended Alpha Fund	0.12%	-0.09%	3
Global Focus Fund	0.09%	-0.10%	3
Pan European Focus Fund	0.17%	-0.09%	0
Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	0.43%	-0.43%	1
Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	0.19%	-0.19%	0
UK Equity Alpha Income Fund	0.63%	-0.13%	0
UK Extended Alpha Fund	0.55%	-0.07%	2
UK Fixed Interest Fund	0.05%	-0.05%	0
UK Index Linked Fund	0.10%	-0.10%	1
UK Mid 250 Fund	0.64%	-0.21%	0
UK Sustainable Equity Fund	0.64%	-0.19%	1
US Equity Income Fund	0.04%	-0.04%	0

Updated figures for the dilution adjustment estimates will be published on [www.columbiathreadneedle.com](http://www.columbiathreadneedle.com)

## Appendix V

### Performance of the Funds (GBP)

Performance\* for Class 1 Shares quoted in pounds Sterling (on a bid to bid price basis, net of fees, with unadjusted income reinvested, based on 12 noon prices). Annualised performance since launch is quoted to 31 March 2021 (source: Morningstar).

Fund name Launch Date	2011 (%)	2012 (%)	2013 (%)	2014 (%)	2015 (%)	2016 (%)	2017 (%)	2018 (%)	2019 (%)	2020 (%)	Annualised Performance since launch (%)
<b>American Extended Alpha Fund</b> (launch date October 2007)											
Target benchmark: S&P 500 Index											
Fund performance	7.56	9.85	28.70	14.27	9.43	27.26	15.22	0.42	27.82	19.10	13.78
Target benchmark	2.87	10.91	29.93	20.76	7.25	33.55	11.29	1.56	26.41	14.74	12.94
<b>China Opportunities Fund</b> (launch date March 2007)											
Target benchmark: MSCI China 10/40 Index											
Fund performance	-23.95	13.60	23.77	13.28	-3.93	17.11	37.52	-15.61	19.82	29.13	11.53
Target benchmark	-17.63	17.69	2.03	15.00	-2.27	21.08	36.67	-13.02	17.69	26.92	10.78
<b>Emerging Market Local Fund</b> (launch date January 2008)											
Target benchmark: J.P. Morgan Government Bond Index – Emerging Markets (GBI-EM) Global Diversified											
Fund performance	-5.17	7.12	-14.61	-1.57	-13.08	28.32	4.47	-2.27	9.25	-0.35	2.82
Target benchmark	-1.02	11.63	-10.67	0.15	-9.99	31.14	5.24	-0.38	9.09	-0.48	5.69
<b>Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund</b> (launch date March 2006)											
Target benchmark: MSCI Emerging Markets Index											
Fund performance	-20.71	12.64	1.31	2.80	-11.92	25.94	20.08	-15.96	26.60	30.40	8.06
Target benchmark	-17.57	13.42	-4.08	4.29	-9.65	33.12	25.83	-8.91	14.29	15.02	7.94
<b>Global Equity Income Fund</b> (launch date June 2007)											
Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index (yield)											
Fund performance	-4.49	9.90	20.96	2.54	5.66	25.41	8.43	-8.85	18.24	0.27	7.15
<b>Global Extended Alpha Fund</b> (launch date July 2008)											
Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index											
Fund performance	-2.74	8.54	31.28	9.48	9.87	20.29	19.29	-9.58	34.28	19.15	12.42
Target benchmark	-6.17	11.67	21.15	11.22	3.84	29.40	13.84	-3.27	22.38	13.22	11.30
<b>Global Focus Fund</b> (launch date April 2018)											
Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index											
Fund performance	n/a	29.72	22.95	18.21							
Target benchmark	n/a	22.38	13.22	12.59							
<b>Pan European Focus Fund<sup>§</sup></b> (launch date July 2004)											
Target benchmark: MSCI Europe Index											
Fund performance	-12.85	14.56	30.45	-0.44	15.29	-0.32	15.44	-6.38	33.55	13.40	10.74
Target benchmark	-9.84	14.66	23.62	0.18	3.31	19.55	15.31	-9.00	19.78	2.66	8.42
<b>Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund</b> (launch date December 2016)											
Target benchmark: iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 5+ Years Index											
Fund performance	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	5.76	-2.86	12.69	11.19	4.62
Target benchmark	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	5.48	-2.24	12.15	10.32	4.38
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund</b> (launch date December 2016)											
Target benchmark: iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 1-5 Years Index											
Fund performance	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2.07	-0.47	4.89	3.12	2.11
Target benchmark	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.72	-0.03	3.80	3.12	1.90

Fund name Launch Date	2011 (%)	2012 (%)	2013 (%)	2014 (%)	2015 (%)	2016 (%)	2017 (%)	2018 (%)	2019 (%)	2020 (%)	Annualised Performance since launch (%)
<b>UK Equity Alpha Income Fund</b> (launch date May 2006) Target benchmark: FTSE All-Share Index (yield)											
<b>Fund performance</b>	1.38	18.29	30.04	5.55	2.01	13.21	2.28	-6.04	18.29	-8.41	6.83
<b>UK Extended Alpha Fund*</b> (launch date September 2004) Target benchmark: FTSE All-Share Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	-2.48	14.97	26.0	5.39	7.51	12.28	10.76	-11.19	23.74	-11.96	7.97
<b>Target benchmark</b>	-3.46	12.30	20.81	1.18	0.98	16.75	13.10	-9.47	19.17	-9.82	6.93
<b>UK Fixed Interest Fund</b> (launch date December 2016) Target benchmark: FTSE Actuaries UK Conventional Gilts All Stocks Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.58	0.21	6.47	8.55	1.99
<b>Target benchmark</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.83	0.57	6.90	8.27	2.26
<b>UK Index Linked Fund</b> (launch date November 2016) Target benchmark: FTSE Actuaries UK Index-Linked Gilts All Stocks Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2.18	0.18	3.98	11.51	2.95
<b>Target benchmark</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2.34	-0.28	6.42	11.01	3.64
<b>UK Mid 250 Fund</b> (launch date September 2003) Target benchmark: FTSE 250 ex Investment Trusts Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	-8.81	26.89	29.73	2.98	19.11	-3.64	26.60	-19.78	27.84	-0.07	11.00
<b>Target benchmark</b>	-10.30	28.71	34.94	2.79	12.04	5.08	18.24	-15.15	30.79	-8.48	11.16
<b>UK Sustainable Equity Fund*</b> (launch date October 2015) Target benchmark: Not applicable											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6.67	13.98	-7.00	21.62	-0.45	7.04
<b>US Equity Income Fund</b> (launch date May 2016) Target benchmark: S&P 500 Index (yield)											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	4.71	-1.65	24.46	6.21	13.97

\* Please be aware that past performance is not a guide for future performance

+ Formerly known as the UK Accelerando Fund

§ Formerly known as the Pan European Accelerando Fund

% Formerly known as the Ethical UK Equity Fund

## Appendix V

### Performance of the Funds (Euro)

Performance\* for Class 1 Shares quoted in Euro (on a bid to bid price basis, net of fees, with unadjusted income reinvested, based on 12 noon prices). Annualised performance since launch is quoted to 31 March 2021 (source: Morningstar).

Fund name Launch Date	2011 (%)	2012 (%)	2013 (%)	2014 (%)	2015 (%)	2016 (%)	2017 (%)	2018 (%)	2019 (%)	2020 (%)	Annualised Performance since launch (%)
<b>American Extended Alpha Fund</b> (launch date October 2007)											
Target benchmark: S&P 500 Index											
Fund performance	10.73	12.84	25.91	22.25	15.22	9.88	10.79	-0.69	35.40	12.75	12.08
Target benchmark	5.53	14.22	26.67	29.46	12.93	15.31	7.01	0.44	33.91	8.62	11.26
<b>China Opportunities Fund</b> (launch date March 2007)											
Target benchmark: MSCI China 10/40 Index											
Fund performance	-21.71	16.70	21.08	21.19	1.16	1.11	32.25	-16.54	26.92	22.24	9.73
Target benchmark	-15.51	21.21	-0.53	23.29	2.90	4.55	31.42	-13.98	24.66	20.15	9.00
<b>Emerging Market Local Fund</b> (launch date January 2008)											
Target benchmark: J.P. Morgan Government Bond Index – Emerging Markets (GBI-EM) Global Diversified											
Fund performance	-2.16	10.03	-16.45	5.26	-8.47	10.79	0.46	-3.35	15.72	-5.67	1.77
Target benchmark	1.53	14.96	-12.91	7.37	-5.23	13.23	1.20	-1.48	15.56	-5.79	4.62
<b>Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund</b> (launch date March 2006)											
Target benchmark: MSCI Emerging Markets Index											
Fund performance	-18.66	16.01	-1.24	10.21	-7.25	8.74	15.47	-16.89	34.11	23.44	6.63
Target benchmark	-15.44	16.81	-6.49	11.81	-4.87	14.94	21.00	-9.91	21.07	8.89	6.51
<b>Global Equity Income Fund</b> (launch date June 2007)											
Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index (yield)											
Fund performance	-1.66	12.91	18.32	9.71	11.52	8.28	4.27	-9.85	25.25	-5.08	5.33
<b>Global Extended Alpha Fund</b> (launch date July 2008)											
Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index											
Fund performance	0.13	11.49	28.44	17.13	15.68	3.86	14.71	-10.58	42.24	12.80	11.72
Target benchmark	-3.75	15.01	18.11	19.23	9.34	11.73	9.47	-4.34	29.64	7.18	10.61
<b>Global Focus Fund</b> (launch date April 2018)											
Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index											
Fund performance	n/a	37.41	16.39	19.41							
Target benchmark	n/a	29.64	7.18	13.72							
<b>Pan European Focus Fund<sup>6</sup></b> (launch date July 2004)											
Target benchmark: MSCI Europe Index											
Fund performance	-10.28	17.67	27.63	6.51	21.39	-13.94	11.01	-7.42	41.47	7.35	9.08
Target benchmark	-7.51	18.09	20.51	7.40	8.78	3.22	10.88	-10.00	26.88	-2.82	6.79
<b>Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund</b> (launch date December 2016)											
Target benchmark: iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 5+ Years Index											
Fund performance	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.70	-3.93	19.37	5.25	4.67
Target benchmark	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.43	-3.32	18.80	4.44	4.43
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund</b> (launch date December 2016)											
Target benchmark: iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 1-5 Years Index											
Fund performance	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-1.85	-1.57	11.11	-2.38	2.16
Target benchmark	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-2.18	-1.13	9.95	-2.38	1.94

Fund name Launch Date	2011 (%)	2012 (%)	2013 (%)	2014 (%)	2015 (%)	2016 (%)	2017 (%)	2018 (%)	2019 (%)	2020 (%)	Annualised Performance since launch (%)
<b>UK Equity Alpha Income Fund</b> (launch date May 2006) Target benchmark: FTSE All-Share Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	4.00	21.82	26.77	13.16	7.41	-2.25	-1.64	-7.07	25.30	-13.30	5.29
<b>UK Extended Alpha Fund*</b> (launch date September 2004) Target benchmark: FTSE All-Share Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	0.04	18.40	22.83	12.98	13.21	-3.05	6.51	-12.17	31.08	-16.66	6.56
<b>Target benchmark</b>	-0.97	15.66	17.77	8.47	6.32	0.81	8.76	-10.47	26.23	-14.63	5.54
<b>UK Fixed Interest Fund</b> (launch date December 2016) Target benchmark: FTSE Actuaries UK Gilts All Stocks Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-2.32	-0.89	12.78	2.76	2.04
<b>Target benchmark</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-2.08	-0.54	13.24	2.49	2.31
<b>UK Index Linked Fund</b> (launch date November 2016) Target benchmark: FTSE Actuaries UK Index-Linked All Stocks Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-1.74	-0.92	10.15	5.55	2.88
<b>Target benchmark</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-1.59	-1.38	12.73	5.09	3.56
<b>UK Mid 250 Fund</b> (launch date September 2003) Target benchmark: FTSE 250 ex Investment Trusts Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	-6.46	30.68	26.46	10.40	25.42	-16.80	21.74	-20.66	35.42	-5.40	9.77
<b>Target benchmark</b>	-7.98	32.55	31.55	10.20	17.97	-9.27	13.70	-16.09	38.55	-13.36	9.92
<b>UK Sustainable Equity Fund%</b> (launch date October 2015) Target benchmark: Not applicable											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-7.90	9.61	-8.02	28.83	-5.77	3.64
<b>US Equity Income Fund</b> (launch date May 2016) Target benchmark: S&P 500 Index (yield)											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.69	-2.73	31.84	0.55	11.45

\* Please be aware that past performance is not a guide for future performance

+ Formerly known as the UK Accelerando Fund

§ Formerly known as the Pan European Accelerando Fund

% Formerly known as the Ethical UK Equity Fund

## Appendix V

### Performance of the Funds (US\$)

Performance\* quoted in US\$ (on a bid to bid price basis, net of fees with unadjusted income reinvested, based on 12 noon prices). Annualised performance since launch is quoted to 31 March 2021 (source: Morningstar).

Fund name Launch Date	2011 (%)	2012 (%)	2013 (%)	2014 (%)	2015 (%)	2016 (%)	2017 (%)	2018 (%)	2019 (%)	2020 (%)	Annualised Performance since launch (%)
<b>American Extended Alpha Fund</b> (launch date October 2007) Target benchmark: S&P 500 Index											
Fund performance	7.00	14.99	31.53	7.92	3.44	6.69	26.13	-5.45	32.95	22.90	10.36
Target benchmark	2.11	16.00	32.39	13.69	1.38	11.96	21.83	-4.38	31.49	18.40	9.55
<b>China Opportunities Fund</b> (launch date March 2007) Target benchmark: MSCI China 10/40 Index											
Fund performance	-24.34	18.92	26.49	6.98	-9.19	-1.82	50.56	-20.55	24.63	33.24	8.76
Target benchmark	-18.24	23.10	3.96	8.26	-7.62	1.51	49.62	-18.11	22.41	30.97	8.03
<b>Emerging Market Local Fund</b> (launch date January 2008) Target benchmark: J.P. Morgan Government Bond Index – Emerging Markets (GBI-EM) Global Diversified											
Fund performance	-5.38	12.13	-12.73	-7.16	-17.83	7.58	14.37	-7.99	13.63	2.82	0.00
Target benchmark	-1.75	16.76	-8.98	-5.72	-14.92	9.94	15.21	-6.21	13.47	2.69	2.80
<b>Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund</b> (launch date March 2006) Target benchmark: MSCI Emerging Markets Index											
Fund performance	-21.12	17.91	3.53	-2.91	-16.74	5.58	31.46	-20.88	31.69	34.55	6.42
Target benchmark	-18.17	18.63	-2.27	-1.82	-14.60	11.60	37.75	-14.24	18.88	18.69	6.30
<b>Global Equity Income Fund</b> (launch date June 2007) Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index (yield)											
Fund performance	-4.96	15.06	23.61	-3.15	0.11	5.14	18.70	-14.18	22.99	3.47	4.28
<b>Global Extended Alpha Fund</b> (launch date July 2008) Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index											
Fund performance	-3.24	13.61	34.17	3.39	3.85	0.85	30.60	-14.87	39.67	22.95	9.25
Target benchmark	-6.86	16.80	23.44	4.71	-1.84	8.48	24.62	-8.93	27.30	16.82	8.16
<b>Global Focus Fund</b> (launch date April 2018) Target benchmark: MSCI ACWI Index											
Fund performance	n/a	34.93	26.87	18.28							
Target benchmark	n/a	27.30	16.82	12.65							
<b>Pan European Focus Fund<sup>6</sup></b> (launch date July 2004) Target benchmark: MSCI Europe Index											
Fund performance	-13.18	19.51	33.39	-6.47	8.98	-16.43	26.38	-11.86	38.91	17.01	8.92
Target benchmark	-10.50	19.93	25.96	-5.65	-2.34	0.22	26.24	-14.32	24.59	5.93	6.64
<b>Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund</b> (launch date December 2016) Target benchmark: iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 5+ Years Index											
Fund performance	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	15.78	-8.54	17.22	14.73	7.37
Target benchmark	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	15.48	-7.65	16.66	13.84	7.13
<b>Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund</b> (launch date December 2016) Target benchmark: iBoxx GBP Non-Gilts 1-5 Years Index											
Fund performance	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	11.75	-6.30	9.10	6.41	4.80
Target benchmark	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	11.36	-5.88	7.97	6.40	4.57

Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC

Fund name Launch Date	2011 (%)	2012 (%)	2013 (%)	2014 (%)	2015 (%)	2016 (%)	2017 (%)	2018 (%)	2019 (%)	2020 (%)	Annualised Performance since launch (%)
<b>UK Equity Alpha Income Fund</b> (launch date May 2006) Target benchmark: FTSE All-Share Index (yield)											
<b>Fund performance</b>	0.64	23.72	32.50	-0.63	-3.57	-5.09	11.98	-11.54	23.04	-5.50	4.66
<b>UK Extended Alpha Fund*</b> (launch date September 2004) Target benchmark: FTSE All-Share Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	-3.20	20.25	28.38	-0.79	1.63	-5.87	21.25	-16.39	28.71	-9.16	6.21
<b>Target benchmark</b>	-4.17	17.46	23.09	-4.75	-4.55	-2.12	23.82	-14.77	23.95	-6.94	5.19
<b>UK Fixed Interest Fund</b> (launch date December 2016) Target benchmark: FTSE Actuaries UK Gilts All Stocks Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	11.21	-5.65	10.74	12.01	4.67
<b>Target benchmark</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	11.48	-5.31	11.20	11.72	4.94
<b>UK Index Linked Fund</b> (launch date November 2016) Target benchmark: FTSE Actuaries UK Index-Linked All Stocks Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	11.86	-5.68	8.16	15.06	5.34
<b>Target benchmark</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	12.04	-6.11	10.69	14.55	6.04
<b>UK Mid 250 Fund</b> (launch date September 2003) Target benchmark: FTSE 250 ex Investment Trusts Index											
<b>Fund performance</b>	-9.48	32.71	32.17	-3.05	12.59	-19.22	38.60	-24.47	32.97	3.12	9.83
<b>Target benchmark</b>	-10.96	34.62	37.49	-3.23	5.90	-11.91	29.45	-20.11	36.05	-5.56	9.98
<b>UK Sustainable Equity Fund%</b> (launch date October 2015) Target benchmark: Not applicable											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	-10.57	24.79	-12.44	26.51	2.72	4.83
<b>US Equity Income Fund</b> (launch date May 2016) Target benchmark: S&P 500 Index (yield)											
<b>Fund performance</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14.63	-7.40	29.46	9.60	12.71

\* Please be aware that past performance is not a guide for future performance

+ Formerly known as the UK Accelerando Fund

§ Formerly known as the Pan European Accelerando Fund

% Formerly known as the Ethical UK Equity Fund

## Appendix VI

### Share class availability

Funds	Launch Date	Income Shares										Accumulation Shares						
		Class 1	Class 2	Class L	Class M	Class X	Class Y	Class Z	Class T	Class 1	Class D	Class A	Class 2	Class P	Class Q	Class Z	Class X	
American Extended Alpha Fund	October 2007															✓		✓
China Opportunities Fund	March 2007															✓		✓
Emerging Market Local Fund	January 2008	✓				✓										✓		✓
Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund	March 2006					✓										✓		✓
Global Equity Income Fund	June 2007	✓				✓										✓		✓
Global Extended Alpha Fund	January 2008	✓														✓		✓
Global Focus Fund	April 2018															✓		✓
Pan European Focus Fund	July 2004	✓														✓		✓
Sterling Medium and Long-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	December 2016		✓															✓
Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	December 2016		✓						✓									✓
UK Equity Alpha Income Fund	May 2006	✓				✓												✓
UK Extended Alpha Fund	May 2003															✓		✓



## Appendix VII

### Hedged Share Classes availability

Funds	Reference Currency	Hedged Accumulation				Hedged Income						
		Class 1	Class 2	Class A	Class Z	Class 1	Class 2	Class M	Class Z	Class X		
Global Equity Income Fund	USD	CHF (R)			CHF (R)				EUR (R)			
Global Extended Alpha	USD			SGD (R)								
Sterling Short-Dated Corporate Bond Fund	GBP	EUR (R)	EUR (R)									
US Equity Income Fund	USD	EUR (R)	EUR (R)		EUR (R) CHF (R)				EUR (R)		CHF (R)	

The letter P after the Hedged Currency indicates that the Hedged Share Class is a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class and the letter R after the Hedged Currency indicated that the Hedged Share Class is a Reference Currency Hedged Share Class.

## Appendix VIII: Delegates of the Depository

The following list sets out the entities to which the Depository may delegate its safekeeping functions, subject to the terms of the Depository Agreement.

Country	Entity
Argentina	The branch of Citibank N.A. in the Republic of Argentina
Australia	Citigroup Pty. Limited
Austria	Citibank Europe plc
Bahrain	Citibank N.A., Bahrain Branch
Bangladesh	Citibank N.A., Bangladesh Branch
Belgium	Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch
Bermuda	The Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited acting through its agent, HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited
Bosnia-Herzegovina (Sarajevo)	UniCredit Bank d.d.
Bosnia-Herzegovina: Srpska (Banja Luka)	UniCredit Bank d.d.
Botswana	Standard Chartered Bank of Botswana Limited
Brazil	Citibank, N.A., Brazilian Branch
Bulgaria	Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch
Canada	Citibank Canada
Chile	Banco de Chile
China B Shanghai	Citibank, N.A., Hong Kong Branch (For China B shares)
China A Shares	Citibank China Co Ltd (For China A Shares)
China Hong Kong Stock Connect	Citibank, N.A., Hong Kong Branch
Clearstream ICSD	Clearstream ICSD
Colombia	Cititrust Colombia S.A. Sociedad Fiduciaria
Costa Rica	Banco Nacional de Costa Rica
Croatia	Privredna banka Zagreb d.d.
Cyprus	Citibank Europe plc, Greece branch
Czech Republic	Citibank Europe plc, organizacni slozka
Denmark	Citibank Europe plc
Egypt	Citibank, N.A., Egypt
Estonia	Swedbank AS
Euroclear	Euroclear Bank
Finland	Citibank Europe plc
France	Citibank Europe plc
Georgia	JSC Bank of Georgia
Germany	Citibank Europe Plc
Ghana	Standard Chartered Bank of Ghana Limited
Greece	Citibank Europe plc, Greece Branch
Hong Kong	Citibank N.A., Hong Kong

Country	Entity
Hungary	Citibank Europe plc Hungarian Branch Office
Iceland	Citibank is a direct member of Clearstream Banking, which is an ICSD.
India	Citibank N.A., Mumbai Branch
Indonesia	Citibank, N.A., Jakarta Branch
Ireland	Citibank N.A., London Branch
Israel	Citibank N.A., Israel Branch
Italy	Citibank Europe plc
Jamaica	Scotia Investments Jamaica Limited
Japan	Citibank N.A., Tokyo Branch
Jordan	Standard Chartered Bank Jordan Branch
Kenya	Standard Chartered Bank Kenya Limited
Korea (South)	Citibank Korea Inc.
Kuwait	Citibank N.A., Kuwait Branch
Latvia	Swedbank AS, based in Estonia and acting through its Latvian branch, Swedbank AS
Lithuania	Swedbank AS, based in Estonia and acting through its Lithuanian branch "Swedbank" AB
Macedonia	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
Malaysia	Citibank Berhad
Malta	Citibank is a direct member of Clearstream Banking, which is an ICSD.
Mauritius	The Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Mexico	Banco Nacional de Mexico, S.A.
Morocco	Citibank Maghreb
Namibia	Standard Bank of South Africa Limited acting through its agent, Standard Bank Namibia Limited
Netherlands	Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch
New Zealand	Citibank, N.A., New Zealand Branch
Nigeria	Citibank Nigeria Limited
Norway	Citibank Europe plc
Oman	The Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited acting through its agent, HSBC Bank Oman S.A.O.G
Pakistan	Citibank, N.A., Pakistan Branch
Panama	Citibank N.A., Panama Branch
Peru	Citibank del Peru S.A.
Philippines	Citibank, N.A., Philippine Branch
Poland	Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA
Portugal	Citibank Europe plc

<b>Country</b>	<b>Entity</b>
<b>Qatar</b>	The Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited acting through its agent, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited
<b>Romania</b>	Citibank Europe plc, Dublin – Romania Branch
<b>Russia</b>	AO Citibank
<b>Saudi Arabia</b>	Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited acting through its agent, HSBC Saudi Arabia Ltd
<b>Serbia</b>	UniCredit Bank Srbija a.d.
<b>Singapore</b>	Citibank, N.A., Singapore Branch
<b>Slovak Republic</b>	Citibank Europe plc pobočka zahraničnej banky
<b>Slovenia</b>	UniCredit Banka Slovenija d.d. Ljubljana
<b>South Africa</b>	Citibank NA South Africa branch
<b>Spain</b>	Citibank Europe plc, Sucursal en Espana
<b>Sri Lanka</b>	Citibank N.A., Colombo Branch
<b>Sweden</b>	Citibank Europe plc, Sweden Branch
<b>Switzerland</b>	Citibank N.A., London branch
<b>Taiwan</b>	Citibank Taiwan Limited
<b>Tanzania</b>	Standard Bank of South Africa acting through its affiliate Stanbic Bank Tanzania Ltd
<b>Thailand</b>	Citibank N.A., Bangkok Branch
<b>Tunisia</b>	Union Internationale de Banques
<b>Turkey</b>	Citibank, A.S.
<b>Uganda</b>	Standard Chartered Bank of Uganda Limited
<b>United Arab Emirates ADX &amp; DFM</b>	Citibank N.A., UAE
<b>United Arab Emirates NASDAQ Dubai</b>	Citibank N.A., UAE
<b>United Kingdom</b>	Citibank N.A., London branch
<b>United States</b>	Citibank N.A., New York offices
<b>Uruguay</b>	Banco Itau Uruguay S.A.
<b>Vietnam</b>	Citibank N.A., Hanoi Branch
<b>Zambia</b>	Standard Chartered Bank Zambia Plc

## Directory

### **The Company and Head Office:**

Threadneedle Specialist Investment Funds ICVC

### **Registered Address and Head Office**

Cannon Place  
78 Cannon Street  
London EC4N 6AG

### **Authorised Corporate Director:**

Threadneedle Investment Services Limited  
Cannon Place  
78 Cannon Street  
London EC4N 6AG

### **Investment Manager (for all Funds other than the Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund):**

Threadneedle Asset Management Limited  
Cannon Place  
78 Cannon Street  
London EC4N 6AG

### **Investment Manager (for the Global Emerging Markets Equity Fund):**

Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC  
225 Franklin Street  
Boston  
MA 02110  
United States of America

### **Depositary:**

Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch  
(authorised and regulated by the Prudential Regulatory Authority and regulated by the FCA)  
Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5LB

### **Authorised Corporate Director Client Services Details**

#### **UK Investors**

Address: Threadneedle Investment Services Limited  
PO Box 10033  
Chelmsford  
Essex  
CM99 2AL  
Telephone (dealing & customer enquiries): 0800 953 0134  
Fax (dealing): 0845 113 0274  
Email (enquiries): [questions@service.columbiathreadneedle.co.uk](mailto:questions@service.columbiathreadneedle.co.uk)

### **Asian Investors**

Address: Threadneedle Investment Services Limited  
International Financial Data Services  
47, avenue J.F. Kennedy  
L-1855 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
Telephone (dealing & customer enquiries): +852 3667 7111  
Fax (dealing): +352 2452 9817  
Email (enquiries): [columbiathreadneedleenquiries@statestreet.com](mailto:columbiathreadneedleenquiries@statestreet.com)

### **Non-UK Investors (excluding investors in Asia)**

Address: Threadneedle Investment Services Limited  
International Financial Data Services  
47, avenue J.F. Kennedy  
L-1855 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
Telephone (dealing & customer enquiries): +352 46 40 10 7020  
Fax (dealing): +352 2452 9807  
Email (enquiries): [questions@service.columbiathreadneedle.co.uk](mailto:questions@service.columbiathreadneedle.co.uk)

(\*Please note that calls and electronic communications may be recorded.)

### **Registrar**

Threadneedle Investment Services Limited  
delegated to:  
SS&C Financial Services Europe Limited  
(authorised and regulated by the FCA)  
St Nicholas Lane  
Basildon  
Essex SS15 5FS

### **Legal Advisers:**

Eversheds Sutherland (International) LLP  
One Wood Street  
London EC2V 7WS

### **Auditors:**

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Atria One  
144 Morrison Street  
Edinburgh EH3 8EX

## Paying Agents

### **Austria:**

Raiffeisen Bank International AG  
Am Stadtpark 9  
A-1030 Vienna  
Austria

### **Belgium:**

CACEIS Belgium  
Avenue du Port 86C Bte 320  
1000 Brussels  
Belgium

**France:**

BNP Paribas Securities Services  
Les Grands Moulins de Pantin  
9 rue du Débarcadère  
93500 Pantin  
France

**Germany:**

J.P. Morgan AG  
Junghofstr. 14  
60311 Frankfurt am Main  
Germany

**Ireland:**

J.P. Morgan Bank Administration Services (Ireland) Limited  
J.P. Morgan House, International Financial Services Centre  
Dublin 1  
Ireland

**Italy:**

Allfunds Bank S.A.  
via Bocchetto, 6  
20123 Milan  
Italy

State Street Bank S.p.A.  
via Ferrante Aporti, 10  
20125 Milan  
Italy

SGSS S.p.A.  
via Benigno Crespi 19/A – MAC2  
20159 Milan  
Italy

BNP Paribas Securities Services  
Piazza Lina Bo Bardi, 3  
20124 Milan  
Italy

**Luxembourg:**

State Street Bank Luxembourg S.A.  
49, avenue J.F. Kennedy  
L-1855 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Sweden:**

Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB  
Kungsträdgårdsgatan  
SE-10640 Stockholm  
Sweden

## Swiss representative and paying agent

BNP Paribas Securities Services, Paris, Zurich Branch  
Selnaustrasse 16  
8002 Zurich  
Switzerland

To find out more visit [columbiathreadneedle.com](https://columbiathreadneedle.com)



**Important Information.** Threadneedle Investment Services Limited, ISA Manager, Authorised Corporate Director and Unit Trust Manager. Registered No. 3701768. Registered in England and Wales. Registered Office: Cannon Place, 78 Cannon Street, London EC4N 6AG. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Columbia Threadneedle Investments is the global brand name of the Columbia and Threadneedle group of companies. [columbiathreadneedle.com](https://columbiathreadneedle.com) 261141 | T260430